

RESTRICTED

W.O. CODE No.

5430

26/Manuals/3338

The information given in this document is not to be communicated, either directly or indirectly, to the Press or to any person not authorized to receive it.



USER HANDBOOK

*Anti-Aircraft*

AMMUNITION

1949

By Command of the Army Council

*G. W. Summers*

WAR OFFICE,  
25th August, 1949

# CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
1. INTRODUCTION	
1.1 General . . . . .	I
1.2 A.A. Equipments . . . . .	I
1.3 The Round of Ammunition . . . . .	I
1.4 Ammunition Categories . . . . .	2
2. EXPLOSIVES	
2.1 General . . . . .	2
2.2 Propellants . . . . .	3
2.3 High Explosives . . . . .	5
2.4 Miscellaneous Compositions . . . . .	9
2.5 Conclusions . . . . .	10
3. THE CARTRIDGE	
3.1 Cartridge Case . . . . .	11
3.2 Primer . . . . .	11
3.3 Igniter . . . . .	13
3.4 Propellant Charge . . . . .	14
3.5 Decoppering Charge . . . . .	14
4. THE PROJECTILE	
4.1 General . . . . .	14
4.2 Shell . . . . .	15
4.3 Shot . . . . .	18
5. FUZES, GAINES, TRACERS, ETC.	
5.1 General . . . . .	19
5.2 Fuzes . . . . .	24
5.3 Gaines . . . . .	36
5.4 Tracers and Igniters . . . . .	36
6. DRILL AMMUNITION	
6.1 General . . . . .	37
6.2 Cartridges . . . . .	37
6.3 Fuzes . . . . .	38
7. RECORDS	
7.1 Ammunition . . . . .	38
7.2 Gun . . . . .	39
8. MARKINGS	
8.1 General . . . . .	40
8.2 Cartridge Case . . . . .	40
8.3 Primer . . . . .	41
8.4 Projectile . . . . .	41
8.5 Gaine or Auxiliary Detonator . . . . .	43
8.6 Fuze and Plug . . . . .	43
8.7 Tracer and Tracer-Igniter . . . . .	44
8.8 Package . . . . .	44
9. CARE, PRESERVATION AND PREPARATION	
9.1 Packages . . . . .	45
9.2 Storage . . . . .	46
9.3 Preparation . . . . .	47
9.4 Routine Inspections at Gun Positions . . . . .	52
9.5 Damaged and Defective Ammunition . . . . .	52
9.6 Salvage . . . . .	54

## APPENDICES

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
A. Explosives and their Uses . . . . .	55	G. Empty Components . . . . .	69-71
B. Propellant Composition . . . . .	56	H. Methods of Filling . . . . .	73-76
C. Propellant Nomenclature . . . . .	57	I. Fuze, Tracer and Igniter Details . . . . .	77
D. High Explosive Composition . . . . .	58	J. Package Details . . . . .	78
E. Cartridges . . . . .	59-67	K. Weights and Stowage Dimensions . . . . .	79
F. Primer and Igniter Details . . . . .	68		

## SUPPLEMENTS

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
F.117 Fuze, Percussion, D.A., No. 117 . . . . .	80-83	P.11 Primer, Percussion, No. 11 . . . . .	110
F.208 Fuze, Time, Mechanical, No. 208 . . . . .	84-87	P.12 Primer, Percussion, No. 12 . . . . .	111
F.208M Mechanism, Time, 43 seconds . . . . .	88-92	P.17 Primer, Electric, No. 17 . . . . .	112
F.214 Fuze, Time, Mechanical, No. 214 . . . . .	93-96	P.18 Primer, Percussion, No. 18 . . . . .	113
F.214M Mechanism, Time, Fuze No. 214 . . . . .	97-101	T.11 Tracer and Igniter, No. 11 . . . . .	114
F.255 Fuze, Percussion, D.A., No. 255 . . . . .	102-105	T.12 Tracer and Igniter, No. 12 . . . . .	115
G.11 Gaine, No. 11 . . . . .	106-107	T.14 Tracer and Igniter, No. 14 . . . . .	116-117
P.9 Primer, Percussion, No. 9 . . . . .	108-109		

## ILLUSTRATIONS

<i>Fig.</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Fig.</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>
1.	Propellant Shapes . . . . .	4	19.	Fuze, Time, Mechanical, No. 208 . . . . .	26
2.	Propellant Dimensions . . . . .	6	20.	Clockwork Mechanism of Time Fuzes . . . . .	27
3.	Use of Initiators, Intermediaries and Bursters . . . . .	7	21.	Escapement . . . . .	28
4.	3.7-inch Q.F. Case . . . . .	11	22.	Fuze, No. 214 . . . . .	29
5.	Primer, Percussion, No. 1 . . . . .	12	23.	V.T. Fuzes—Block diagram . . . . .	32
6.	Primer, Electric, No. 17 . . . . .	13	24.	V.T. Fuzes—Firing Circuit . . . . .	32
7.	Propellant Charge . . . . .	14	25.	V.T. Fuzes—Assembly . . . . .	33
8.	H.E. Shell . . . . .	15	26.	V.T. Fuzes—No. T97 and T98 . . . . .	33
9.	Shrapnel Shell . . . . .	16	27.	Fuze, Percussion, D.A., No. 117, Mk. 8 . . . . .	34
10.	Practice Projectile . . . . .	17	28.	Fuze, Percussion, D.A., No. 255, Mk. 1 . . . . .	34
11.	Method of Filling Tracer Cavity of A.P. Shot . . . . .	18	29.	Fuze, Base . . . . .	35
12.	Detonator . . . . .	19	30.	Gaine, No. 11 . . . . .	36
13.	Magazine . . . . .	19	31.	Tracer, Shell, No. 2, Mk. 7 . . . . .	36
14.	Fuze No. 199. Action on Shock of Discharge . . . . .	21	32.	Tracer and Igniter, Shell, No. 12, Mk. 2 . . . . .	37
15.	Arming Sleeve, Centrifugal Balls and Ferrule . . . . .	21	33.	Typical Exploder System for D.A. and Time Fuzes . . . . .	49
16.	Shutter . . . . .	22	34.	Typical Exploder System for V.T. and Time Fuzes . . . . .	49
17.	Combustion Time Fuze Rings . . . . .	24			
18.	Fuze No. 199 . . . . .	25			

# INDEX

NOTE: A decimal system is used for references.

For example, the "Balance Arm" entry in the Index is: 5.22352, meaning that the reference will be found in :

5	<b>FUZES, GAINES, TRACERS, ETC.</b>
5.2	<b>FUZES</b>
5.22	<b>Time Fuzes</b>
5.223	Mechanical
5.2235	Escapement
5.22352	Balance Arm

A fullpoint (.) is placed after the number of the Main Heading.

*To locate a paragraph or sub-paragraph:*

Find the Index entry.

Turn to the PAGE referred to in the Index entry.

Find on the left-hand side of the column the FULL NUMBER quoted in the Index, e.g. 5.22352 for "Balance Arm".

Subject	Page	Reference	Subject	Page	Reference
<b>A</b>					
"A" Primers, preparation . . . . .	48	9.322	Assemblies of fuze mechanisms . . . . .	22	5.136
A.A. equipments . . . . .	1	1.2	Assembly of V.T. fuzes . . . . .	33	5.234
A.P. shot . . . . .	18	4.322	Auxiliary detonator . . . . .	32	5.2326
A.P.C. shot . . . . .	18	4.324	" " " . . . . .	36	5.3
A.P.C.B.C. shot . . . . .	18	4.325	Azide, lead . . . . .	8	2.322
A.S.A. . . . .	8	2.324	<b>B</b>		
Acceleration forces acting on fuzes . . . . .	20	5.1322	Balance arm, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	28	5.22352
Accidents . . . . .	52	9.521	Ball of primer gas check . . . . .	12	3.2212
Action sequence of mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2238	Ballistic cap, A.P. shot . . . . .	18	4.325
Aerial, V.T. fuzes . . . . .	31	5.2321	" " mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	25	5.2231
Age, effect on propellant . . . . .	3	2.22	Balls, centrifugal . . . . .	21	5.1343
Amatol . . . . .	9	2.343	Band, driving . . . . .	14	4.13
Ammonium nitrate . . . . .	9	2.342	Bands on packages . . . . .	44	8.82
" perchlorate . . . . .	10	2.434	" " projectiles . . . . .	42	8.424
Ammunition in bulk . . . . .	46	9.22	Barrel, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	25	5.22332
" recesses . . . . .	52	9.42	Base of projectile . . . . .	14	4.12
" records . . . . .	38	7.1	Basic colours of projectiles . . . . .	42	8.421
Amplifier, V.T. fuzes . . . . .	32	5.2324	Batch label . . . . .	45	8.845
Antimony sulphide . . . . .	10	2.453	" number on packages . . . . .	44	8.835
Anvil of fuze . . . . .	20	5.1331	Batches . . . . .	38	7.12
Arbor, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	25	5.22332	Battery, V.T. fuzes . . . . .	31	5.2322
Arming . . . . .	20	5.131	Blank . . . . .	2	1.44
" ring . . . . .	22	5.136	Blinds . . . . .	53	9.524
" sleeve . . . . .	21	5.1343	" destruction, disposal and removal . . . . .	53	9.5242
" spring . . . . .	22	5.136	Blow-backs . . . . .	53	9.522
" of striker . . . . .	22	5.136	Body of projectile . . . . .	14	4.11
" " V.T. fuzes . . . . .	33	5.235	Booster . . . . .	3	2.14
Armour piercing shot . . . . .	18	4.322	" . . . . .	5	2.31
" capped shot . . . . .	18	4.324	Bottom crown, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	22	5.136
" " ballistic cap shot . . . . .	18	4.325	" " " " " . . . . .	30	5.2237
Arrangement of handbook . . . . .	1	1.13	Boxes, ammunition . . . . .	45	9.11

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>
Breech mechanism inspection . . . . .	40	7.22	Cartridge igniter . . . . .	13	3.3
Bridge, electric primers . . . . .	13	3.231I	"    misfired . . . . .	54	9.632
"    plug, electric primers . . . . .	13	3.231I	"    separate loading ammunition . . . . .	2	1.322
"    safety, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2238	Categories of ammunition . . . . .	2	1.4
Bulk ammunition inspection . . . . .	52	9.44	Centrifugal balls . . . . .	21	5.1343
"    "    storage . . . . .	46	9.22	"    drive, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	27	5.22333
Burst cases . . . . .	53	9.522	"    half-collars . . . . .	22	5.136
Bursters, H.E. . . . .	5	2.31	"    locking levers . . . . .	30	5.2238
"    "    . . . . .	9	2.34	"    safety catch . . . . .	22	5.136
Bursters, red and white . . . . .	15	4.2I	"    "    "    . . . . .	30	5.2238
			"    weights, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	27	5.22333
			Centring of fuze washer . . . . .	49	9.351
			Chamber gauging of cartridge cases . . . . .	48	9.3314
			Channels, explosive . . . . .	19	5.125
			Characteristics of propellants . . . . .	3	2.22
			"    "    V.T. fuzes . . . . .	33	5.235
			Charcoal . . . . .	9	2.42
			Charge, decoppering . . . . .	14	3.5
			"    propellant . . . . .	1	1.313
			"    "    salvage . . . . .	14	3.4
			"    "    "    "    . . . . .	54	9.631
			Cleaning of cartridge cases . . . . .	11	3.1
			"    "    "    "    . . . . .	54	9.622
			Clips, cartridge . . . . .	50	9.3532
			"    "    . . . . .	51	9.3534
			Closing of cartridges . . . . .	11	3.1
			Colour of propellant . . . . .	3	2.22
			Coloured bands on packages . . . . .	44	8.82
			"    smoke shell . . . . .	15	4.21
			"    tips on projectiles . . . . .	42	8.422
			Colours of packages . . . . .	44	8.81
			"    "    projectiles . . . . .	42	8.421
			Cold, effect on propellants . . . . .	3	2.22
			Combustion time fuzes . . . . .	24	5.222
			"    "    "    gas escape . . . . .	24	5.222
			"    "    "    inspection and prepara- tion . . . . .	51	9.3535I
			Composition, exploding . . . . .	8	2.331
			"    of propellants . . . . .	3	2.21
			Compositions— . . . . .	3	2.15
			"    cap . . . . .	10	2.454
			"    detonator . . . . .	10	2.452
			"    miscellaneous . . . . .	9	2.4
			"    pyrotechnic . . . . .	10	2.44
			"    Q.F. . . . .	10	2.453
			Cone of primer gas check . . . . .	12	3.2212
			Coning of cartridge cases . . . . .	11	3.1
			Containers . . . . .	45	9.11
			Coppering of guns . . . . .	40	7.22
			Cord . . . . .	3	2.22
			Cordites . . . . .	3	2.21
			"    . . . . .	3	2.22
			Corrosion of gun . . . . .	40	7.22
			Cracks in cartridge case . . . . .	11	3.1
			"    "    "    "    . . . . .	48	9.331I
			"    "    "    "    . . . . .	20	5.1322
			Creep . . . . .	20	5.1322
			Cross-sectional dimensions of propellants . . . . .	5	2.2321
			Cylinders . . . . .	46	9.11
			"    salvage . . . . .	54	9.621

## C

C.E. . . . .	8	2.33I
C. of R. measurements . . . . .	40	7.22
C.R.H. (calibre radius head) . . . . .	14	4.14
Cannelure . . . . .	11	3.1
Cannon powders . . . . .	3	2.21
Cap compositions . . . . .	10	2.454
"    "    . . . . .	12	3.221I
"    holder . . . . .	22	5.136
"    percussion primer . . . . .	12	3.221I
Capped A.P. shot . . . . .	18	4.324
Caps . . . . .	10	2.453
"    . . . . .	19	5.123
"    salvage . . . . .	54	9.621
Carbamide . . . . .	3	2.21
Care of ammunition . . . . .	46	9
Cartridge . . . . .	2	1.32
"    . . . . .	11	3
"    blank . . . . .	2	1.44
"    case . . . . .	1	1.31I
"    "    . . . . .	11	3.1
"    "    burst . . . . .	52	9.522
"    "    chamber gauging . . . . .	48	9.3314
"    "    cleaning . . . . .	11	3.1
"    "    "    . . . . .	54	9.622
"    "    coning . . . . .	11	3.1
"    "    cracks . . . . .	11	3.1
"    "    "    . . . . .	48	9.331I
"    "    dents . . . . .	48	9.3312
"    "    fluting . . . . .	48	9.331I
"    "    gauging . . . . .	48	9.3314
"    "    indenting . . . . .	11	3.1
"    "    lacquering . . . . .	11	3.1
"    "    lids . . . . .	11	3.1
"    "    marking . . . . .	40	8.2
"    "    preparation . . . . .	48	9.33
"    "    reforming . . . . .	11	3.1
"    "    rust . . . . .	48	9.3313
"    "    salvage . . . . .	54	9.622
"    "    tangs . . . . .	11	3.1
"    clips . . . . .	50	9.3531
"    "    . . . . .	51	9.3534
"    details on packages . . . . .	45	8.837
"    drill . . . . .	37	6
"    fixed ammunition . . . . .	2	1.321

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>
<b>D</b>					
D.A. fuzes . . . . .	34	5.242	Elements of V.T. fuzes . . . . .	31	5.232
D.C.A. . . . .	10	2.4522	Equipments, A.A. . . . .	1	1.2
" . . . . .	12	3.2211	Erosion of propellant . . . . .	3	2.22
D.C.B. . . . .	10	2.4523	Escape wheel . . . . .	28	5.22351
D.C.C. . . . .	10	2.4524	Escapement . . . . .	28	5.2235
D.C.D. . . . .	10	2.4525	Exploder . . . . .	3	2.14
Damaged ammunition . . . . .	52	9.51	Explosion . . . . .	2	2.12
Damp, effect on amatol . . . . .	9	2.343	Explosives . . . . .	2	2
" " " ammonium nitrate . . . . .	9	2.342	" devices of fuzes . . . . .	19	5.12
" " " F.O.M. . . . .	8	2.321	" label, government . . . . .	45	8.842
" " " fuze powders . . . . .	9	2.43	" stores, salvage . . . . .	54	9.63
" " " gunpowder . . . . .	9	2.42	External tracer . . . . .	36	5.41
" " " lead azide . . . . .	8	2.322			
" " " primers . . . . .	11	3.21	<b>F</b>		
" protection in storage . . . . .	10	2.5	F.O.M. . . . .	8	2.321
" " " " . . . . .	47	9.2221	" . . . . .	10	2.4521
Deceleration forces acting on fuzes . . . . .	20	5.1322	" effect of heat and damp . . . . .	8	2.321
Decoppering agent, whitmetal dome of primer . . . . .	12	3.2213	Ferrule . . . . .	21	5.1345
" " " magazine . . . . .			" . . . . .	22	5.136
" " " lid of cartridge . . . . .	11	3.1	" . . . . .	22	5.136
" " " case . . . . .	11	3.1	Filling date on packages . . . . .	44	8.836
" charge . . . . .	14	3.5	" factory monogram on packages . . . . .	44	8.836
" " lead foil and tin foil . . . . .	14	3.5	Firing arm . . . . .	22	5.136
Defective ammunition . . . . .	52	9.52	" " lever . . . . .	30	5.2237
Delay fuzes . . . . .	35	5.244	" circuit, V.T. fuzes . . . . .	32	5.2325
Dents in cartridge cases . . . . .	48	9.3312	" devices of fuzes . . . . .	20	5.133
Destruction of blinds . . . . .	53	9.5242	" pin. . . . .	20	5.1331
Detents . . . . .	21	5.1346	Fixed ammunition . . . . .	2	1.321
Detonating composition "A" . . . . .	10	2.4522	" " cartridge . . . . .	2	1.321
" " " . . . . .	12	3.2211	" " " case preparation . . . . .	48	9.332
" " " "B" . . . . .	10	2.4523	" " " drill cartridge . . . . .	37	6.21
" " " "C" . . . . .	10	2.4524	Flash inhibitor . . . . .	3	2.21
" " " "D" . . . . .	10	2.4525	" of propellant . . . . .	3	2.22
" train . . . . .	5	2.31	" practice projectiles . . . . .	17	4.23
Detonation . . . . .	2	2.13	Fluting of cartridge cases . . . . .	48	9.3311
Detonator compositions . . . . .	10	2.452	Forces acting on fuzes and gaines. . . . .	20	5.132
" holder . . . . .	22	5.136	Form of propellant . . . . .	3	2.22
Detonators . . . . .	19	5.123	Fouling by propellant. . . . .	3	2.22
" self-destroying . . . . .	37	5.43	Fraction markings on packages . . . . .	44	8.833
Dimensions of propellants . . . . .	5	2.232	Frame of mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	25	5.2232
Direct action percussion fuzes . . . . .	34	5.242	Fulminate of mercury. . . . .	8	2.321
Discs on projectiles . . . . .	42	8.425	" " " . . . . .	10	2.4521
Disposal of blinds . . . . .	53	9.5242	Fuze— . . . . .	29	5.2
Disruptive initiators . . . . .	8	2.32	" body markings . . . . .	43	8.61
Dome of mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	25	5.2231	" " stampings . . . . .	43	8.611
" " " " " . . . . .	28	5.2236	" cover markings . . . . .	43	8.62
" " " primer magazine . . . . .	12	3.2213	" " rubber stamp markings . . . . .	43	8.622
Double base propellants . . . . .	3	2.21	" " salvage . . . . .	54	9.621
Drill ammunition . . . . .	2	1.45	" " stampings . . . . .	43	8.621
" " . . . . .	37	6	" details on packages . . . . .	45	8.839
" cartridges . . . . .	37	6.2	" drill . . . . .	38	6.3
" fuzes . . . . .	38	6.3	" inspection . . . . .	51	9.3535
Drive of mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	25	5.2233	" interchangeability . . . . .	49	9.352
Driving band . . . . .	14	4.13	" markings . . . . .	43	8.6
" " loose . . . . .	52	9.521	" percussion. . . . .	34	5.24
Dynamite . . . . .	5	2.31	" powders . . . . .	9	2.43
			" preparation . . . . .	51	9.3535
			" removal . . . . .	51	9.3534
			" setting . . . . .	1	1.21
<b>E</b>					
Electric primers. . . . .	13	3.23			

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>
Fuze setting . . . . .	30	5.2238	Hand race, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2237
„ „ locking . . . . .	30	5.2238	Handling of bulk ammunition . . . . .	46	9.221
„ suitability. . . . .	49	9.352	„ „ V.T. fuzes . . . . .	46	9.221
„ tension . . . . .	24	5.221	Head of projectile . . . . .	14	4.14
„ time . . . . .	24	5.22	Heat, effect on F.O.M. . . . .	8	2.321
„ V.T. . . . .	31	5.23	„ „ „ propellants . . . . .	3	2.22
„ washer, centring of . . . . .	49	9.351	„ „ „ T.N.T. . . . .	9	2.341
Fuzed shell, stacking . . . . .	47	9.22323	High explosives . . . . .	5	2.3
Fuzing . . . . .	50	9.353	Holder, cap . . . . .	22	5.136
„ stores . . . . .	50	9.3533	„ detonator . . . . .	22	5.136
„ tools . . . . .	50	9.3532	Holding ring, V.T. fuzes . . . . .	33	5.234
			„ devices for fuzes . . . . .	21	5.134
<b>G</b>			<b>I</b>		
G.12 powder . . . . .	12	3.2213	Igniferous initiators . . . . .	10	2.45
Gain— . . . . .	36	5.3	Igniters and tracers, markings . . . . .	44	8.7
„ markings . . . . .	43	8.5	„ cartridge . . . . .	13	3.3
„ removal . . . . .	51	9.3534	„ shell . . . . .	37	5.42
„ for V.T. fuzes . . . . .	32	5.2326	„ tracer . . . . .	37	5.44
Gas check, percussion primers . . . . .	12	3.2212	Ignition of propellant . . . . .	3	2.22
„ escape, combustion time fuzes . . . . .	24	5.222	„ „ „ . . . . .	13	3.3
„ seal, electric primers . . . . .	13	3.2312	„ „ tracer . . . . .	36	5.41
Gauge, measuring wear of bore, for R.A. use . . . . .	40	7.22	„ „ „ . . . . .	3	2.15
„ plug, bore, for R.A. use . . . . .	40	7.22	„ „ „ . . . . .	10	2.44
Gauging of cartridge cases . . . . .	48	9.3314	„ „ „ . . . . .	10	2.44
Gear train, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	27	5.2234	„ „ „ . . . . .	10	2.44
Gelatinization . . . . .	3	2.21	„ „ „ . . . . .	11	3.1
Glass, powdered . . . . .	10	2.453	„ „ „ . . . . .	3	2.21
Government explosive label . . . . .	45	8.842	„ „ „ . . . . .	3	2.14
Grains, propellant . . . . .	3	2.22	„ „ „ . . . . .	5	2.31
Graze fuzes . . . . .	34	5.242	„ „ „ . . . . .	8	2.32
Ground colours of packages . . . . .	44	8.81	„ „ „ . . . . .	10	2.45
Grunnerts . . . . .	46	9.12	„ „ „ . . . . .	17	4.23
„ salvage . . . . .	54	9.621	Innocuous . . . . .	17	4.23
Guide bush, striker . . . . .	22	5.136	Inspection of breech mechanisms . . . . .	40	7.22
Gun position, routine inspection of ammunition . . . . .	52	9.4	„ „ „ fuzes . . . . .	51	9.3535
„ „ storage of ammunition . . . . .	46	9.21	„ „ „ gun positions . . . . .	52	9.4
„ record book or memorandum of examination . . . . .	40	7.24	„ „ „ wear . . . . .	40	7.22
„ wear . . . . .	39	7.21	Interchangeability of fuzes . . . . .	49	9.352
Guncotton . . . . .	5	2.31	Intermediaries . . . . .	3	2.14
Gunpowder . . . . .	9	2.42	„ . . . . .	5	2.31
„ . . . . .	13	3.3	„ . . . . .	8	2.33
„ . . . . .	13	3.2313	„ . . . . .	36	5.41
„ . . . . .	16	4.22	Internal tracers . . . . .	36	5.41
„ . . . . .	17	4.23	Introduction to Handbook . . . . .	1	1
„ effect of damp . . . . .	9	2.42			
„ sulphurless . . . . .	9	2.42	<b>J</b>		
			Junghans fuze mechanism . . . . .	25	5.2231
			Jungle stripes on packages . . . . .	43	8.831
<b>H</b>			<b>L</b>		
H.E. . . . .	5	2.3	Labels . . . . .	45	8.84
„ shell . . . . .	15	4.21	Lacquering of cartridge cases . . . . .	11	3.1
H.E.S. (H.E. substitute) . . . . .	17	4.23	Lead azide . . . . .	8	2.322
Hair spring, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	28	5.22353	„ „ effect of damp . . . . .	8	2.322
Half-collars, centrifugal . . . . .	22	5.136	Length of propellant . . . . .	5	2.2322
Hammer . . . . .	20	5.1332	Lever, striker . . . . .	22	5.136
„ spring . . . . .	30	5.2237	Lids of cartridge cases . . . . .	11	3.1
Hampers . . . . .	45	9.1	Life of propellant . . . . .	38	7.112

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>
Liners, package . . . . .	45	9.11	Mechanical time fuzes, hairspring . . . . .	28	5.22353
" primer magazines . . . . .	12	3.2213	"    "    " hand . . . . .	30	5.2237
Loading . . . . .	I	I.23	"    "    "    " race . . . . .	30	5.2237
Locking of fuze setting . . . . .	30	5.2238	"    "    " inspection . . . . .	51	9.35352
" pins, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2238	"    "    " Junghans mechanism . . . . .	25	5.2231
" ring, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2238	"    "    " locking fuze setting . . . . .	30	5.2238
" weight, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2238	"    "    "    " pins . . . . .	30	5.2238
Loose driving bands . . . . .	52	9.521	"    "    "    " ring . . . . .	30	5.2238
Lots of ammunition . . . . .	38	7.11	"    "    "    " weight . . . . .	30	5.2238
"    " propellants . . . . .	3	2.22	"    "    " mainspring . . . . .	25	5.22332
"    "    " . . . . .	38	7.112	"    "    " muzzle safety . . . . .	30	5.2238
Lyddite . . . . .	5	2.31	"    "    " pallet . . . . .	28	5.22352
			"    "    "    " arm . . . . .	28	5.22352
			"    "    "    " pad . . . . .	28	5.22352
			"    "    " pillar . . . . .	22	5.136
			"    "    " pinions . . . . .	27	5.2234
			"    "    " pivots . . . . .	27	5.2234
			"    "    " preparation . . . . .	50	9.35352
			"    "    " regulation . . . . .	28	5.2236
			"    "    " safety bridge . . . . .	30	5.2238
			"    "    "    " disc . . . . .	30	5.2237
			"    "    "    " lever . . . . .	30	5.2238
			"    "    "    " muzzle . . . . .	30	5.2238
			"    "    "    " plate . . . . .	22	5.136
			"    "    " set-back pin . . . . .	22	5.136
			"    "    " setting pin . . . . .	30	5.2237
			"    "    " shutter opening . . . . .	30	5.2238
			"    "    " spin effect . . . . .	28	5.2236
			"    "    " spring drive . . . . .	25	5.22332
			"    "    " stampings on body . . . . .	43	8.6111
			"    "    " stop lever . . . . .	30	5.2238
			"    "    " striker arming . . . . .	30	5.2238
			"    "    "    " bolt . . . . .	23	5.136
			"    "    "    "    " . . . . .	30	5.2237
			"    "    "    "    " spring . . . . .	22	5.136
			"    "    "    " lever . . . . .	23	5.136
			"    "    "    " release . . . . .	30	5.2238
			"    "    "    " spring . . . . .	22	5.136
			"    "    " Tavano mechanism . . . . .	25	5.2231
			"    "    " tensioning ring . . . . .	25	5.2231
			"    "    " Thiel mechanism . . . . .	25	5.2231
			"    "    " timing . . . . .	28	5.2236
			"    "    "    " disc . . . . .	22	5.136
			"    "    "    "    " . . . . .	30	5.2237
			Memorandum of examination . . . . .	40	7.24
			Mercury fulminate . . . . .	8	2.321
			Metals, effect of amatol . . . . .	9	2.343
			"    "    " ammonium nitrate . . . . .	9	2.342
			Mineral jelly . . . . .	3	2.21
			Miscellaneous compositions . . . . .	9	2.4
			Misfired primers and cartridges, salvage . . . . .	54	9.632
			Misfires . . . . .	52	9.522
			Moderant . . . . .	3	2.21
			Moisture . . . . .		See "Damp"
			Monogram of filling factory . . . . .	44	8.836
			Mould growth, protection . . . . .	45	9.11
			Multitubular propellant . . . . .	3	2.22
			Muzzle safety, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2238
			"    " V.T. fuzes . . . . .	33	5.2332
M					
M.94 (T.98) Fuze . . . . .	34	5.2363			
M.95 (T.149) Fuze . . . . .	34	5.2364			
M.98 (T.97) Fuze . . . . .	34	5.2362			
Magazine, electric primers . . . . .	13	3.2313			
" fuze . . . . .	19	5.124			
" liners of primers . . . . .	12	3.2213			
" percussion primers . . . . .	12	3.2213			
Mainspring, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	25	5.22332			
Markings—					
" cartridge case . . . . .	40	8.2			
" fuze . . . . .	43	8.6			
"    " body . . . . .	43	8.61			
"    " cover . . . . .	43	8.62			
" fraction . . . . .	44	8.833			
" gaine . . . . .	43	8.5			
" operational . . . . .	44	8.832			
" package . . . . .	44	8.8			
" primer . . . . .	41	8.3			
" projectile . . . . .	41	8.4			
" tracer and igniter . . . . .	44	8.7			
Masking devices . . . . .	22	5.135			
Measurement of gun wear . . . . .	40	7.22			
Mechanical devices of fuzes and gaines . . . . .	20	5.13			
" time fuzes . . . . .	25	5.223			
"    "    " arbor . . . . .	25	5.22332			
"    "    " balance arm . . . . .	28	5.22352			
"    "    " barrel . . . . .	25	5.22332			
"    "    " bottom crown . . . . .	22	5.136			
"    "    " . . . . .	30	5.2237			
"    "    " centrifugal bolt . . . . .	30	5.2237			
"    "    "    " drive . . . . .	27	5.22333			
"    "    "    " locking lever . . . . .	30	5.2238			
Mechanical time fuzes, centrifugal safety catch . . . . .	22	5.136			
"    "    "    "    " . . . . .	30	5.2238			
"    "    "    "    " weight . . . . .	27	5.22333			
"    "    " dome . . . . .	25	5.2231			
"    "    " . . . . .	28	5.2236			
"    "    " escape wheel . . . . .	28	5.22351			
"    "    " escapement . . . . .	28	5.2235			
"    "    " firing arm . . . . .	22	5.136			
"    "    "    " lever . . . . .	30	5.2237			
"    "    " functioning . . . . .	30	5.2237			
"    "    " gear wheels . . . . .	27	5.2234			



<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>
<b>N</b>					
Nature of propellant, nomenclature . . . . .	5	2.231	Piercing shot . . . . .	18	4.32
Needle . . . . .	20	5.1331	Pillar, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	22	5.136
" pellet . . . . .	22	5.136	Pinions, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	27	5.2234
Nitration . . . . .	3	2.21	Pivots, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	27	5.2234
Nitrocellulose cannon powders . . . . .	3	2.21	Plate, safety, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	22	5.136
Nitroglycerine . . . . .	3	2.21	Plug gauge, bore . . . . .	40	7.22
Nomenclature, mechanical fuze components . . . . .	30	5.2237	" markings, V.T. fuzes . . . . .	43	8.63
" propellants . . . . .	5	2.23	" removal . . . . .	51	9.3534
" V.T. fuzes . . . . .	34	5.2361	" transit . . . . .	43	8.63
Non-explosive stores, salvage . . . . .	54	9.62	Plugged shell, stacking . . . . .	47	9.22322
Nose rings on projectiles . . . . .	42	8.423	Potassium chlorate . . . . .	10	2.451
<b>O</b>			" . . . . .	10	2.453
Object of handbook . . . . .	1	1.12	" nitrate . . . . .	9	2.42
Obturation of gun . . . . .	1	1.22	Powders, cannon . . . . .	3	2.21
" . . . . .	11	3.1	" fuze . . . . .	9	2.43
" . . . . .	12	3.2212	" G.12 . . . . .	12	3.2213
Operational ammunition . . . . .	2	1.42	Power of propellant . . . . .	3	2.22
" markings on packages . . . . .	44	8.832	Practice ammunition . . . . .	2	1.43
Oscillator, V.T. fuzes . . . . .	32	5.2323	" projectile . . . . .	17	4.23
<b>P</b>			" shot . . . . .	19	4.33
P.C. limit . . . . .	40	7.23	Prematures . . . . .	14	4.12
PEN/D.I . . . . .	9	2.344	" . . . . .	20	5.131
P.E.T.N. . . . .	8	2.333	" . . . . .	40	7.23
Packages . . . . .	45	9.1	Preparation, ammunition . . . . .	47	9.3
" cartridge details . . . . .	45	8.837	" cartridge case . . . . .	48	9.33
" coloured bands . . . . .	44	8.82	" fuze . . . . .	48	9.35
" fuze details . . . . .	45	8.839	" primer . . . . .	48	9.32
" ground colours . . . . .	44	8.81	" projectile . . . . .	48	9.34
" jungle stripes . . . . .	44	8.831	Preservation of ammunition . . . . .	45	9
" labels . . . . .	45	8.84	Primers— . . . . .	1	1.312
" markings . . . . .	44	8.8	" . . . . .	11	3.2
" projectile details . . . . .	45	8.839	" effect of damp . . . . .	11	3.21
" salvage . . . . .	54	9.621	" electric . . . . .	13	3.23
" stacking . . . . .	47	9.2231	" bridge . . . . .	13	3.2311
" stencilling . . . . .	44	8.83	" . . . . .	13	3.2311
Packer's label . . . . .	45	8.844	" plug . . . . .	13	3.2312
Packing serial number . . . . .	39	7.13	" gas seal . . . . .	13	3.2312
" . . . . .	44	8.835	" magazine . . . . .	13	3.2313
Painting of projectiles . . . . .	42	8.42	" magazine dome . . . . .	12	3.2213
Pallet— . . . . .	28	5.22352	" liner . . . . .	12	3.2213
" arm . . . . .	28	5.22352	" misfired . . . . .	54	9.632
" pad . . . . .	28	5.22352	" obturation . . . . .	12	3.2212
Paper shot . . . . .	19	4.35	" percussion . . . . .	12	3.22
Pellet (explosive) . . . . .	24	5.222	" cap . . . . .	12	3.2211
" (weight) . . . . .	21	5.1334	" gas check . . . . .	12	3.2212
Penetrative cap . . . . .	18	4.324	" magazine . . . . .	12	3.2213
Penthrite . . . . .	8	2.333	" preparation . . . . .	48	9.32
Pentolite . . . . .	8	2.334	" protection . . . . .	51	9.3534
Percussion fuzes . . . . .	34	5.24	" removal . . . . .	12	3.2213
" . . . . .	51	9.35353	" repairs . . . . .	12	3.2213
" inspection and preparation . . . . .	51	9.35353	" stampings on base . . . . .	41	8.31
" primers . . . . .	12	3.22	Practice projectile . . . . .	17	4.23
Phosphorus, red . . . . .	15	4.21	Projectile . . . . .	1	1.314
Picrite . . . . .	3	2.21	" . . . . .	14	4
			" base . . . . .	14	4.12
			" body . . . . .	2	2.11
			" centring . . . . .	20	5.1324
			" details on packages . . . . .	45	8.838
			" driving band . . . . .	14	4.13
			" head . . . . .	14	4.14

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>
Projectile painting	42	8.42	Pyrotechnic compositions	10	2.44
"  practice	17	4.23			
"  preparation	48	9.34	Q		
"  stampings	41	8.41	"Q" primers, preparation	48	9.32I
"  stencilling	42	8.43	Q.F. composition	10	2.453
"  weight	41	8.41	"  "	12	3.221I
Proof shot	19	4.34	Quarters of gun life	40	7.22
Prematures	40	7.23			
Propellants	3	2.2	R		
"  age, effect of	3	2.22	R.D. 202	10	2.434
"  carbamite	3	2.21	"  cement	9	2.343
"  characteristics	3	2.22	"  "	50	9.3533
"  charge	14	3.4	R.D.X.	9	2.345
"  "  salvage	54	9.63I	"  /beeswax	8	2.332
"  cold, effect of	3	2.22	Records	38	7
"  colour	3	2.22	Red phosphorus	15	4.21
"  composition	3	2.21	"  shell bursts	15	4.21
"  cordite	3	2.21	Re-forming of cartridge cases	11	3.1
"  cross-section	5	2.232I	Re-fuzing	50	9.353
"  damp, effect of	3	2.22	"  stores	50	9.3533
"  dimensions	5	2.232	"  tools	50	9.3532
"  double-base	3	2.21	Regulation of mechanical time fuzes	28	5.2236
"  flash	3	2.22	Relay	37	5.42
"  form	3	2.22	Removal of blinds	53	9.524I
"  fouling	3	2.22	"  "  fuzes, gaines, plugs, etc.	51	9.3534
"  grains	3	2.22	"  "  primer	12	3.2213
"  heat, effect of	3	2.22	Repair of primers	12	3.2213
"  ignition	3	2.22	Ribbon propellant	3	2.22
"  "	13	3.3	Rings on nose of projectile	42	8.423
"  length	5	2.2322	Round of ammunition	1	1.3
"  life	38	7.112	Routine inspection at gun positions	51	9.4
"  lots	5	2.22	Rubber stamp markings on fuze covers	43	8.622
"  "	38	7.112	Run-up of projectile	20	5.1322
"  mineral jelly	3	2.21	"  "  "	39	7.21
"  multitubular	3	2.22	Rust on cartridge cases	48	9.3313
"  nature	5	2.23I	"  "  projectiles	48	9.34
"  nomenclature	5	2.23			
"  picrite	3	2.21	S		
"  power	3	2.22	S.A.P. shot	18	4.323
"  properties	3	2.22	S.R. 227 and 227A	10	2.433
"  rate of burning	3	2.22	Safety bridge, mechanical time fuzes	30	5.2237
"  ribbon	3	2.22	"  catch, centrifugal, mechanical fuzes	22	5.136
"  shape	3	2.22	"  devices, V.T. fuzes	25	5.233
"  single-base	3	2.21	"  disc, mechanical time fuzes	30	5.2237
"  size	3	2.22	"  lever, mechanical time fuzes	30	5.2238
"  "	5	2.232	"  muzzle, mechanical time fuzes	30	5.2238
"  sliverless grain	3	2.22	"  "  V.T. fuzes	33	5.2332
"  slotted tube	3	2.22	"  plate, mechanical time fuzes	22	5.136
"  smoke	3	2.22	Salvage	54	9.6
"  standard grain	3	2.22	Scope of handbook	1	1.11
"  strip	3	2.22	Segments	21	5.1343
"  sun, effect of	3	2.22	Self-destroying detonator	37	5.43
"  temperature, effect of	3	2.22	"  destruction of shell	15	4.21
"  tubular	3	2.22	"  "  "  "	37	5.42
Protection of ammunition at guns	46	9.213	"  "  "  "  by V.T. fuzes	33	5.235
"  "  bulk ammunition	47	9.222	"  "  "  "  "	32	5.23252
"  "  primers	51	9.3534	"  "  "  "  "	33	5.2333
Provisional condemning limit	40	7.23	Semi armour piercing shot	18	4.323
Proximity fuzes	31	5.23			

Subject	Page	Reference	Subject	Page	Reference
Separate loading ammunition . . . . .	1	1.23	Spring drive mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	25	5.2233
" " cartridge . . . . .	2	1.322	" hair . . . . .	28	5.22353
" " " case preparation . . . . .	48	9.333	" stirrup . . . . .	21	5.1344
" " drill cartridges . . . . .	38	6.22	" " . . . . .	22	5.136
Sequence of action of mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2238	" striker . . . . .	20	5.1333
Serial packing number . . . . .	39	7.13	" " . . . . .	21	5.1342
" " " . . . . .	44	8.834	" " bolt . . . . .	22	5.136
Service V.T. fuzes . . . . .	34	5.236	Stacking ammunition at guns . . . . .	46	9.214
Set-back . . . . .	20	5.1322	" " packages . . . . .	47	9.2231
" " . . . . .	22	5.136	" bulk ammunition . . . . .	47	9.223
" pin . . . . .	22	5.136	" fuze shell . . . . .	47	9.22323
Set forward . . . . .	20	5.1322	" loose shell . . . . .	47	9.2232
" " . . . . .	22	5.136	" plugged shell . . . . .	47	9.22322
Setting fuzes . . . . .	1	1.21	Stampings, cartridge case . . . . .	40	8.21
" " . . . . .	30	5.2238	" fuzes . . . . .	43	8.611
Shape of propellant . . . . .	3	2.22	" fuze covers . . . . .	43	8.621
Shear wire . . . . .	21	5.1341	" gaines . . . . .	43	8.51
Shell— . . . . .	15	4.2	" primers . . . . .	41	8.31
" closing . . . . .	51	9.3536	" projectiles . . . . .	41	8.41
" H.E. . . . .	15	4.21	" tracers and igniters . . . . .	44	8.71
" igniter . . . . .	37	5.42	Standard grain propellants . . . . .	3	2.22
" self-destruction . . . . .	15	4.21	Star shell . . . . .	3	2.15
" semi-lethal, coloured smoke . . . . .	15	4.21	Station label . . . . .	45	8.843
" shrapnel . . . . .	16	4.22	Stencilling cartridge cases . . . . .	41	8.22
" stacking of . . . . .	47	9.2232	" combustion time fuzes . . . . .	43	8.612
" star . . . . .	3	2.15	" projectiles . . . . .	42	8.43
Shot— . . . . .	18	4.3	" packages . . . . .	44	8.83
" A.P. . . . .	18	4.322	Stop lever, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2238
" A.P.C. . . . .	18	4.324	" paper shot . . . . .	19	4.35
" A.P.C.B.C. . . . .	18	4.325	Storage of ammunition . . . . .	46	9.2
" paper . . . . .	19	4.35	Stores for fuzing and re-fuzing . . . . .	50	9.3533
" piercing . . . . .	18	4.32	Striker . . . . .	20	5.1331
" practice . . . . .	19	4.33	" arming, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2238
" proof . . . . .	19	4.34	" bolt, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	22	5.136
" S.A.P. . . . .	18	4.323	" " " " " " . . . . .	30	5.2237
Shrapnel shell . . . . .	16	4.22	" " spring . . . . .	22	5.136
Shutters . . . . .	22	5.135	" guide bush . . . . .	22	5.136
" opening, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2238	" lever . . . . .	22	5.136
Side slap . . . . .	20	5.1324	" release, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	30	5.2238
Signals . . . . .	10	2.44	" spring . . . . .	20	5.1333
Single-base propellant . . . . .	3	2.21	" " . . . . .	21	5.1342
Siting of ammunition at gun positions . . . . .	46	9.212	Stirrup spring . . . . .	21	5.1344
Size of propellants . . . . .	3	2.22	Strip propellant . . . . .	3	2.22
Sleeve, arming . . . . .	21	5.1343	Stripes, jungle, on packages . . . . .	44	8.831
" " . . . . .	22	5.136	Styphnate, lead . . . . .	8	2.323
Sliverless grain . . . . .	3	2.22	Sulphur . . . . .	9	2.42
Slivers . . . . .	3	2.22	" " . . . . .	9	2.43
Slotted tube propellant . . . . .	3	2.22	Sulphurless gunpowder . . . . .	9	2.42
Smoke box . . . . .	9	2.341	Sun, effect of . . . . .	10	2.5
" " . . . . .	15	4.21	" " " on F.O.M. . . . .	8	2.321
" producers . . . . .	3	2.15	" " " " " propellants . . . . .	3	2.22
" production . . . . .	10	2.44	" protection from in storage . . . . .	47	9.2223
" of propellants . . . . .	3	2.22			
" shell, coloured . . . . .	15	4.21	T		
Spin of fuzes . . . . .	20	5.1323	T.97 (M.98) Fuze . . . . .	34	5.2352
" " . . . . .	28	5.2236	T.98 (M.94) Fuze . . . . .	34	5.2353
" switch, V.T. fuzes . . . . .	32	5.23252	T.149 (M.97) Fuze . . . . .	34	5.2354
Spring, arming . . . . .	22	5.136	T.N.T. . . . .	5	2.31
" disc . . . . .	21	5.1343	" " . . . . .	8	2.335

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Reference</i>
T.N.T.	9	2.34I	V.T. Fuzes assembly . . . . .	33	5.234
„ effect of heat . . . . .	9	2.34I	„ „ auxiliary detonator . . . . .	32	5.2326
Tangs of cartridge cases . . . . .	11	3.1	„ „ batches . . . . .	38	7.121
Tavaro fuze mechanism . . . . .	25	5.223I	„ „ battery . . . . .	31	5.2322
Temperature variations, protection from	10	2.5	„ „ blinds . . . . .	33	5.2334
„ „ „ „ . . . . .	47	9.2224	„ „ characteristics . . . . .	33	5.235
Tension of fuzes . . . . .	24	5.22I	„ „ elements . . . . .	31	5.232
Tensioning ring, mechanical time fuzes .	25	5.223I	„ „ firing circuit . . . . .	32	5.2325
Termite attack, protection from . . . . .	45	9.11	„ „ fuze markings . . . . .	43	8.613
Tetryl . . . . .	8	2.33I	„ „ gaine . . . . .	32	5.2326
Thiel fuze mechanism . . . . .	25	5.223I	„ „ handling . . . . .	46	9.221
Thyratron, V.T. fuzes . . . . .	32	5.2325	„ „ inspection . . . . .	51	9.35354
Time fuzes . . . . .	24	5.22	„ „ M.94 (T.98) . . . . .	34	5.2353
„ „ combustion . . . . .	24	5.222	„ „ M.95 (T.149) . . . . .	34	5.2354
„ „ mechanical . . . . .	25	5.223	„ „ M.98 (T.97) . . . . .	34	5.2352
„ rings, combustion time fuzes . . . . .	24	5.222	„ „ markings, fuze . . . . .	43	8.613
Timing disc, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	22	5.136	„ „ „ plug . . . . .	43	8.63
„ of mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	28	5.2236	„ „ „ projectile . . . . .	42	8.427
Tin foil decoppering charge . . . . .	14	3.5	„ „ nomenclature . . . . .	34	5.2351
Tips, coloured, projectile . . . . .	42	8.422	„ „ oscillator . . . . .	32	5.2323
Tools for fuzing and re-fuzing . . . . .	50	9.3532	„ „ plug markings . . . . .	43	8.63
Tracer and igniter, shell . . . . .	37	5.43	„ „ preparation . . . . .	51	9.35354
„ markings . . . . .	44	8.7	„ „ projectile markings . . . . .	42	8.427
„ symbols on projectiles . . . . .	42	8.426	„ „ safety devices . . . . .	32	5.233
Tracer-igniter . . . . .	37	5.43	„ „ self-destruction . . . . .	33	5.235
Tracers . . . . .	10	2.44	„ „ „ „ . . . . .	34	5.2363
„ „ . . . . .	36	5.4	„ „ „ „ . . . . .	34	5.2364
Train, detonating . . . . .	5	2.31	„ „ service . . . . .	34	5.236
„ of gears, mechanical time fuzes . . . . .	27	5.2234	„ „ spin switch . . . . .	32	5.23252
Trinitrotoluene . . . . . See "T.N.T."			„ „ T.97 (M.98) . . . . .	34	5.2362
Tropic proofing . . . . .	45	9.11	„ „ T.98 (M.94) . . . . .	34	5.2363
Tubular propellant . . . . .	3	2.22	„ „ T.149 (M.97) . . . . .	34	5.2364
			„ „ unshorter switch . . . . .	32	5.23251
U					
Unshorter switch, V.T. fuzes . . . . .	32	5.2325I	W		
Unused propellant charges, salvage . . . . .	54	9.63I	Washers, fuze/shell, centring . . . . .	48	9.35
V			Waterproofing . . . . .	45	9.11
V.T. fuzes— . . . . .	31	5.23	Wear of guns . . . . .	39	7.21
„ „ aerial . . . . .	31	5.232I	Weight of projectile . . . . .	41	8.41
„ „ amplifier . . . . .	32	5.2324	White metal cartridge lids . . . . .	11	3.1
„ „ arming . . . . .	33	5.235	„ „ domes of primer magazines . . . . .	12	3.2213
			„ „ shell bursts . . . . .	15	4.21

## ANTI-AIRCRAFT AMMUNITION

### I. INTRODUCTION

#### 1.1 GENERAL

##### 1.11 Scope

Primarily anti-aircraft ammunition, but also embraces ammunition used by A.A. guns in the secondary roles of coast, medium, field and anti-tank artillery.

##### 1.12 Objects

Promotion of a fuller understanding of all aspects.  
Presentation of essential data for easy reference.  
Provision of detailed information on components.

##### 1.13 Arrangement

*Body of Notes* Consideration of broad principles.  
*Appendices* Data in tabular form.  
*Supplements* Detailed descriptions of current service components.

As is indicated by the title, this pamphlet is essentially a note-book on everything concerning A.A. ammunition. Although containing very complete detailed information in the appendices and supplements, a study of the whole of the notes should not only enable the details to be understood but should also assist in the understanding of other British as well as foreign ammunition for which details may not be available.

#### 1.2 A.A. EQUIPMENTS

##### 1.21 Fuze-setting

All heavy A.A. equipments are fitted with fuze-setting machines. The older types of machines were operated by means of pawls engaging slots in the fuze. The latest types employ knife rings to grip the fuze by biting into the metal of the fuze.

##### 1.22 Obturation

Anti-aircraft guns are of the Q.F. type, that is, they employ a cartridge as a means of obturation, as distinct from guns of the B.L. type where the obturator pad on the breech block fulfils this function.

##### 1.23 Loading

Q.F. guns may be either Fixed or Separate Loading. With ammunition for fixed Q.F. guns the projectile is fixed to the cartridge case and loaded as one entity,

whereas with ammunition for separate loading guns, either the projectile is first loaded and rammed, followed by the cartridge, or else the projectile and cartridge (although separate entities) are loaded together in one loading operation from a loading tray.

Anti-aircraft guns up to and including 3.7-inch calibre are fixed Q.F., the larger calibres being separate loading mainly because the complete rounds of the latter are difficult to transport and handle.

#### 1.3 THE ROUND OF AMMUNITION

##### 1.31 Components

The main components of a complete Q.F. round are the cartridge case, primer, propellant charge and projectile.

##### 1.311 Cartridge Case

This is normally of brass and serves to obturate the chamber of the gun, contain and protect the propellant, support the primer and any additional ignition required, and finally, in the case of a fixed round, to unite the propellant section of the round to the projectile.

##### 1.312 Primer

This is normally screwed into the centre of the base of the cartridge case. On being struck by a mechanically operated striker or fired electrically, it serves to produce alone or in conjunction with additional ignition in the cartridge, sufficient flash adequately to ignite the propellant.

##### 1.313 Charge

This consists either of cordite or of nitro-cellulose propellant. The charge may also include a decoppering agent consisting of a small amount of tin and/or lead, usually in the form of foil, included as nearly as possible immediately in rear of the projectile.

##### 1.314 Projectile

This may be either a solid "shot" or a hollow "shell" filled with explosives or other substances. In the latter case a fuze and/or shell igniter is fitted to initiate the explosive filling. In both cases, a tracer may also be fitted to give a visible "trace" of the path of the projectile in the sky.

### 1.32 Cartridge

The precise meaning of the term cartridge varies according to whether it refers to fixed or separate loading ammunition. This variation in meaning is unfortunate, as errors are liable to occur on this account when demanding or accounting for ammunition. A demand for 1000 cartridges will bring 1000 complete rounds to a unit equipped with fixed Q.F. guns, but only 1000 cartridges to a unit with separate loading guns. To get 1000 shell and 1000 fuzes as well as 1000 cartridges, the latter unit must demand all three items as they are packed and supplied separately.

#### 1.321 Fixed Ammunition

With this ammunition the projectile is firmly attached to the cartridge case, and thus the projectile, cartridge case, propellant and the primer for ignition of the propellant constitute a single entity termed the "cartridge".

#### 1.322 Separate Loading Ammunition

In this case, the projectile and case are separate and the "cartridge" consists only of the cartridge case, propellant and primer and does NOT include the projectile.

## 1.4 AMMUNITION CATEGORIES

### 1.41 General

There are four main categories of ammunition, Operational, Practice, Blank and Drill. It is most important that the distinctions should be clearly understood and recognized.

Only one category of ammunition should ever be on the gun position at any one time.

### 1.42 Operational

All ammunition components in this category, e.g. cartridge, projectile and fuzes, are LIVE and the projectile is primarily lethal, although such non-lethal items as smoke shell are necessarily included.

### 1.43 Practice

Ammunition in this category is for practice firing. The components are LIVE. The projectile, however, could be classed as semi-lethal and is designed to inflict the minimum of damage to the practice target.

### 1.44 Blank

This is used for demonstrations and saluting purposes. It consists of a cartridge containing only a charge, usually of gunpowder.

### 1.45 Drill

All drill ammunition is completely INERT and is used for practice in handling.

## 2. EXPLOSIVES

### 2.1 GENERAL

#### 2.11 Definition

An explosive is a substance which, on being suitably initiated, is capable of exerting a sudden and intense pressure on its surroundings. The resulting disturbance may be either an "explosion" or a "detonation".

A sound knowledge of the explosives used in A.A. ammunition is essential to a proper understanding of the principles of care and maintenance, as is also some knowledge of the metals used for the explosive containers such as shells, magazines, etc.

#### 2.12 Explosion

With an explosion, the explosive is converted into gas by burning which progresses comparatively slowly and regularly and exerts a *sustained pressure* on the container. This pressure builds up until "something goes". In the case of a propellant charge, this is the projectile which is forced up the bore of the gun, neither projectile nor gun being damaged.

If the explosive is confined in a sealed container, such as a shell, this will *fracture* at its weakest points into a *few large fragments*. The actual fractures are comparatively *clean* and *normal* to the surface.

The principal explosives of this type are the *cordites*, *nitrocellulose* propellants and *gunpowder*.

These explosives *if insufficiently confined* will only *burn*, and this fact is made use of in various powder trains for fuzes, tracers, etc.

#### 2.13 Detonation

With a detonation, however, the conversion into gas is by a *disruptive* and almost instantaneous wave action which *shatters* the container into a *large number of small fragments* travelling at great speed and therefore with great penetrative power. These fragments are themselves evidence of the disruptive action, being *jagged* and *split*.

The explosives that are capable of being detonated are known as *High Explosives*.

Unless there is efficient initiation and transmission of the detonative wave, however, a partial detonation, explosion, or burning only will result. Complete detonation is generally evidenced by black smoke and incomplete detonation or explosion by white smoke. (Where a smoke box is incorporated in the filling, however, the subsequent and very rapid development of a white smoke cloud from the phosphorus may be deceptive.)

## 2.14 Initiation

Explosives are started off by "Initiators". These are ignited either by a direct blow, friction or flame, and are used for starting the action of combustion, explosion or detonation.

For starting combustion or explosion, a flame only is required and such an initiator is termed "Igniferous". Where a detonating wave is required, however, a "Disruptive" initiator is necessary. This starts by burning, but quickly builds up to detonation.

The detonating wave from a disruptive initiator is seldom powerful enough in itself to set off the comparatively stable high explosives used as the main filling or bursting charge of a shell and consequently an "Intermediary" or "Exploder" is interposed. (The American term "Booster" is synonymous with "Exploder".)

Disruptive initiators and intermediaries are classed as high explosives.

## 2.15 Compositions

In addition to the propellants and high explosives, there is a variety of *Compositions*, chief among them being *gunpowder*. This is the oldest known explosive, and although no longer used as a propellant or lethal bursting charge, is used extensively and forms vital links in almost every ammunition component. Other compositions include *igniferous initiators*, *illuminants* for star shell and tracers and *smoke* producers.

## 2.16 Uses

A diagrammatic representation of the various types and uses of explosives is at Appendix A.

## 2.2 PROPELLANTS

### 2.21 Composition

Particulars of the basic propellants in current use for A.A. ammunition are given in Appendix B.

All modern propellants used in the British service contain *nitrocellulose*, and when based on this alone, are known as "Single-base" types or "Nitrocellulose Cannon Powders". (The American term "Cannon Powder", which is synonymous with "Propellant" is misleading in that these propellants are not powders as normally understood.)

British "Double-base" type propellants contain *nitroglycerine* in addition to nitrocellulose and are known as "Cordites". The cordites are often further described as "Mineral Jelly" or "Carbamite" according to the stabilizer used.

*Picrite* type propellants are based mainly on picrite although they also contain nitrocellulose and nitroglycerine.

The cellulose employed in manufacture may be derived from cotton, wood, grass, or other pulp. This is *nitrated* and *gelatinized*. A *stabilizer* is added to reduce the natural decay of such mixtures, and a *flash inhibitor* incorporated (with or without a *moderant*) where flashlessness is required.

During manufacture, the propellant in the form of a dough is generally pressed through dies which determine the shape of the cross-section. This dough emerges in the form of macaroni and is afterwards cut into long "sticks" or very short lengths called "grains".

### 2.22 Characteristics

The temperature of the propellant charge before ignition affects the ballistics obtained. The Range Tables, which are compiled for the service projectile at a standard muzzle velocity, include data to show the variation in shooting which may be expected due to variations in charge temperature.

High charge temperatures lead to high chamber pressures which may be excessive in extreme conditions. Accordingly it is correct drill to *keep charges as reasonably cool as possible* and particularly to keep ready-use ammunition at as *uniform a temperature* as possible to ensure consistent shooting.

The heat conductivity of propellants is low, with the consequence that charges tend to lag behind their surroundings in regard to change of temperature. This presents some problems in the determination of the effective charge temperature, particularly with Q.F. ammunition and is one of the main reasons why Q.F. ammunition should not be subjected to direct sunlight. Apart from this consideration, direct sunlight can do no good, but may on the other hand in extreme cases produce changes of ballistics, although this is unlikely with modern propellants as compared with the older ones. The method of measuring charge temperature is dealt with in training manuals.

Propellants are produced in "Lots" which are checked for homogeneity and performance. Cartridges made up from one lot (as is indicated by the Batch marking) should therefore be identical in character and performance in a given gun.

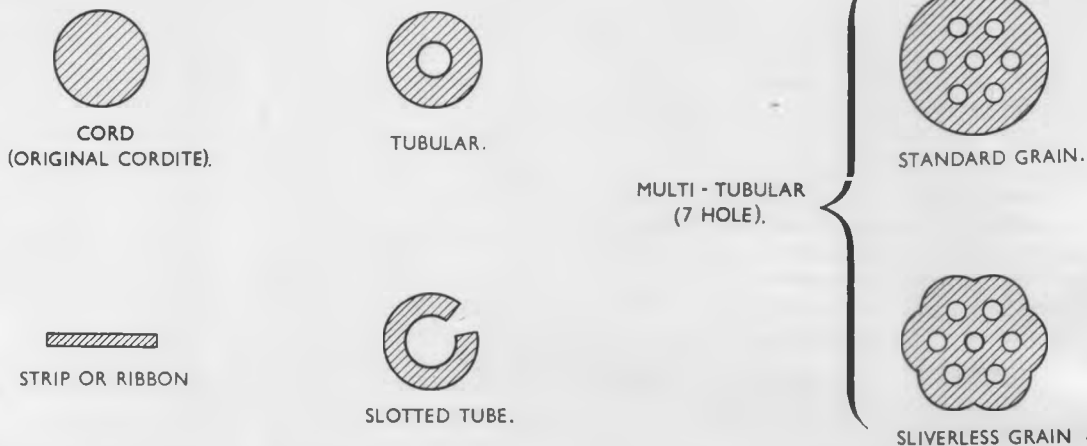
With modern propellants, reasonable *age* does not materially affect ballistics.

The *colour* of most propellants varies from a light amber and various shades of blue and green to black. In the case of cordite, the colour deepens with age.

The *shape and size* or form of the propellant *determines* the *rate of burning* and provides the necessary control to suit different calibres and barrel lengths as well as varying charges. Generally, the smaller the surface area, the slower the rate of burning. The cross sections most commonly used are shown in Fig. 1.

## PROPELLENT SHAPES.

FIG. 1.



\* SLIVERS ARE THE PORTIONS REMAINING BEHIND AFTER THE EXPOSED SURFACES HAVE BEEN CONSUMED INWARDS.

The equally undesirable features of *flash* and *smoke*, although governed to a major extent by the actual composition of the propellant, are also affected by the ignition and the peculiarities of the gun and charge. Unfortunately, a decrease in flash can sometimes only be achieved at the expense of an increase in smoke, and *vice versa*. In fact, the term "flashless" (or "smokeless") as applied to a particular nature of propellant expresses the intention but

not necessarily the result, *i.e.*, a charge described as flashless may in some guns and some conditions give a full flash.

The products of combustion of a flashless charge contain carbon monoxide and are therefore poisonous.

The chief characteristics and points of difference of the main types of propellants are shown in the following table:

Properties of the commoner propellants

Type	Modern flashing cordite		Flashless cordite	Early single-base propellant	Modern single-base propellant	
	W, WM	SC, HSC			NH	FNH
Propellant	W, WM	SC, HSC	N, NQ	NCT	NH	FNH
Form	Completely colloidal or gelatinous. Used in "sticks" and bundled		Not entirely colloidal and slightly brittle. Used in very short lengths or "grains". Filled loose. (N may also be used in sticks)			
Ignition	Fairly easy with moderate quantity of gunpowder		Difficult. Requires more gunpowder than W or WM	Fairly difficult		Difficult
Smoke	Little		Considerable, but partly due to more powder for ignition	Moderate		Considerable, but partly due to more powder ignition
Flash	Considerable, particularly in high pressure guns		Practically none in many guns, but may be considerable in high pressure guns	Considerable		Practically none in many guns, but may be considerable in high pressure guns
Erosion	Moderate	SC moderate HSC considerable	Little	Moderate	Moderate, but less than NCT	Little



## Properties of the commoner propellants

Type	Modern flashing cordite		Flashless cordite	Early single-base propellant	Modern single-base propellant	
Propellant	W, WM	SC, HSC	N, NQ	NCT	NH	FNH
Power (inverse of bulk)	Good	SC Good HSC Better	Low	Moderate	Moderate, but less than NCT	Low
Regularity of burning	Good		Should be good	Moderate	Good	
Fouling	Little		Rather bad. Frequent cleaning of mechanisms is desirable	Fair		Rather bad. Frequent cleaning of mechanisms is desirable
Resistance to ageing	Good			Bad	Good	
Effect of moisture	None		Very slight	Bad	Slight	
Effect of heat	Very slight except at extreme high temperature			Bad	Promotes loss of residual volatile solvent giving change in ballistics. Hermetic sealing desirable.	
Effect of cold	Exudation of nitro-glycerine may take place at low temperatures. Not likely normally		Practically nil	None		

**2.23 Nomenclature****2.231 Nature**

The nature of the propellant is indicated by a letter or combination of letters, but the significance of a particular letter may vary according to its position in the combination.

The various letters used are shown in Appendix C in alphabetical order for easy reference and the examples indicate the position occupied by the particular letter. Some of the letters describe propellants not in use with A.A. ammunition, but a complete list is given in order to complete the picture and provide for any future developments.

**2.232 Dimensions****2.2320 General**

The letters describing the nature of propellant are followed by a numerical indication of the dimensions of the cross section, and occasionally of the length also. In all cases the dimensions are expressed in inches and decimals are omitted.

In all propellants, regardless of shape, the least dimension, whether the diameter of cord, wall thickness of tube or web thickness of grain, is called the propellant "size".

**2.2321 Cross Section**

See Fig. 2.

**2.2322 Length**

Expressed as whole inches and follows an oblique stroke after the dimensions of cross section.

*e.g.* Cordite NQ 050/32

**2.3 HIGH EXPLOSIVES****2.31 General**

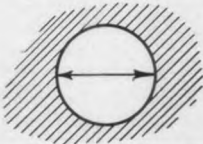
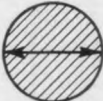

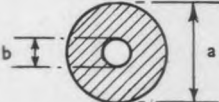
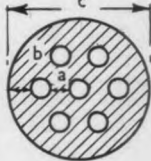
The basic high explosives are obtained either by the nitration of *glycerine* (dynamite and gelnignite), *cellulose* (guncotton) or derivatives of *coal tar* (lyddite and T.N.T.) or are compounds of nitrogen with *mercury* (fulminate of mercury) or *lead* (lead azide and styphnate) obtained by more complex methods.

The power and sensitivity of these explosives vary within wide limits, and for this reason, various *mixtures* are employed in order to balance the main requirements of high power, low sensitivity to ordinary shocks and sufficient response to initiation. (For example, at one end of the scale, R.D.X. is too sensitive to be used alone as a bursting charge, whereas at the other end, ammonium nitrate is too insensitive. The one requires a deadening and the other an exciting agent.) In the case of bursting charges, the proportions of the components are sometimes indicated as percentages following the nomenclature (*e.g.*, "Amatol 80/20" indicated a mixture of 80 per cent. ammonium nitrate and 20 per cent. T.N.T.).

There are also *Compositions* or intimate mixtures of substances which, though not necessarily explosive in themselves, become so when mixed. (Examples of these are potassium chlorate and antimony sulphide, in which the former is the "fuel" and the latter the "agent".

PROPELLANT DIMENSIONS

FIG. 2

DIMENSIONS OF CROSS - SECTION			
TYPE	UNIT OF INCH	EXPLANATION	EXAMPLE
MINERAL JELLY CORDITES.	1/100	 DIAMETER OF DIE USED. <u>NOT</u> THE SIZE OF FINISHED PRODUCT.	RDB 8
CARBAMITE CORDITES.	1/1000	 EXTERNAL DIAMETER OF DRY (FINISHED) CORDITE.	W <u>145</u>
RIBBON (CARBAMITE CORDITE ONLY.)	1/1000	 WIDTH (b) THICKNESS (a) THICKNESS FOLLOWED BY WIDTH OF STRIP (FINISHED SIZE) a-b	<u>NQ/R</u> <u>014 x 048</u>
TUBULAR AND SLOTTED TUBE CORDITES.	1/1000	 EXTERNAL - INTERNAL DIAMETERS (FINISHED SIZE) a-b	<u>WMT</u> <u>211 100</u>
MULTI-TUBULAR CORDITES AND NITROCELLULOSE POWDERS.	1/1000	 AVERAGE WEB THICKNESS (FINISHED) $\frac{a+b}{2}$	<u>NH 023</u>

Small amounts of aluminium powder, mealed powder and sulphur are also used to increase the amount of heat and/or flame for initiators, and powdered glass to increase friction and promote initiation. Beeswax and paraffin wax are used mainly as desensitizing agents.

The constituents of the principal high explosives are given in Appendix D.

The high explosives used in gun shell are conveniently divided into the following groups:

- Bursters
- Initiators (Disruptive)
- Intermediaries

The *Burster* is normally chosen for its relative insensitivity and for its power and violence which determines blast and fragmentation respectively.

The *Initiator* is chosen for its ability to detonate either as the ultimate result of contact with flash or as a result of a relatively light blow. When detonated as the

result of contact with flash it is said to "burn to detonation", a phenomenon in which, in effect, a part of the H.E. burns with explosive violence so producing a "self detonating" shock for the remainder.

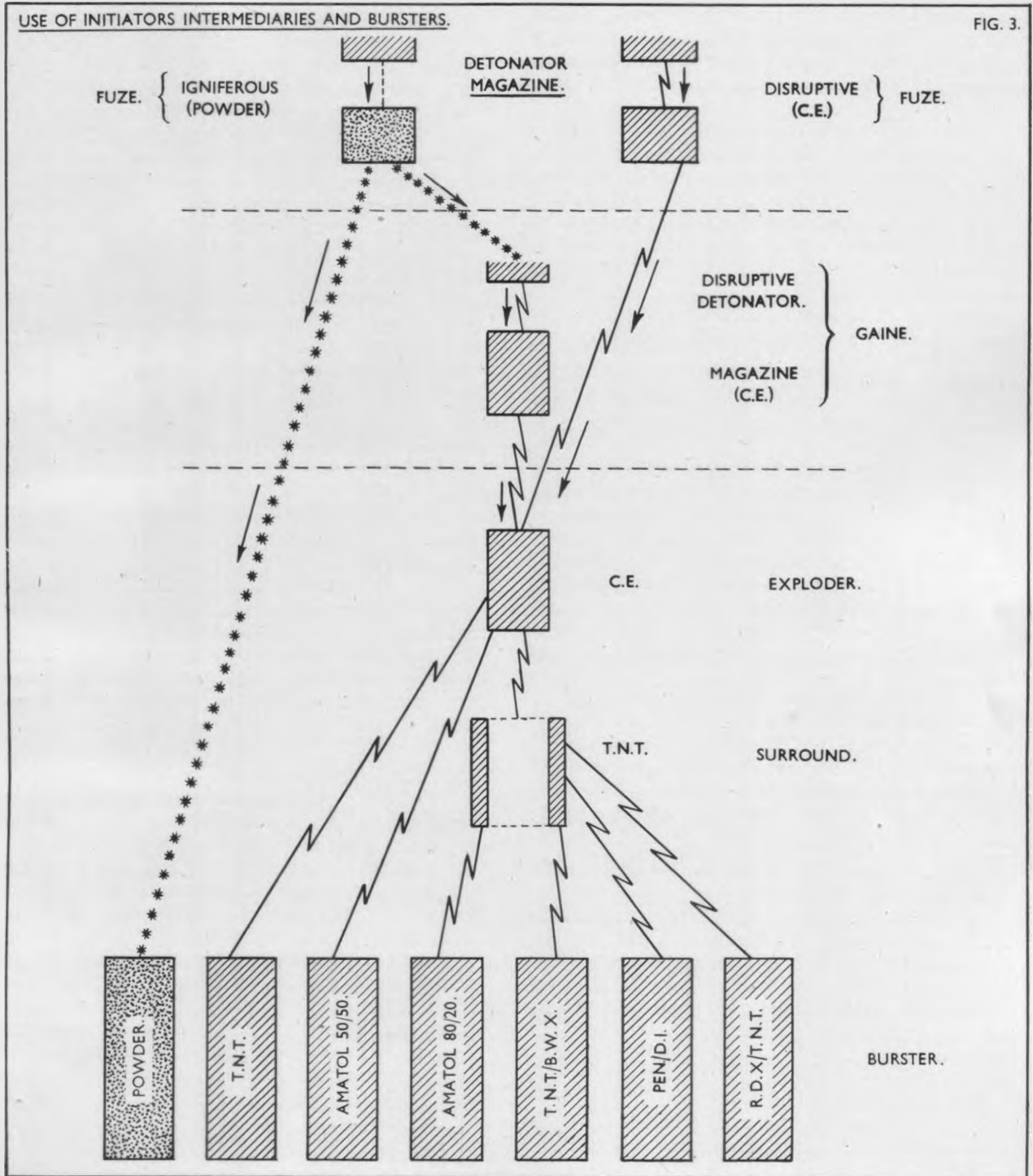
As the H.E. initiators are thus necessarily very sensitive, the amount which can be safely used in a gun projectile are small, and it must be carefully supported. Usually the initiator is carried in a small copper detonator shell.

The *Intermediary* has to pick up the small impulse from the H.E. initiator, amplify it and pass it on as a detonation impulse adequate to secure the efficient detonation of the burster. As they are necessarily required in somewhat greater quantity than the H.E. initiators, the intermediaries are less sensitive than the H.E. initiators. When used between the magazine of a fuze or gaine and the burster in the shell, the intermediary is usually called the "exploder" which in fact is a rather misleading term. The American term "Booster" is more descriptive.

The H.E. explosive system in a shell, or in any ammunition store must conform to the principle of *continuity of detonating train, i.e.*, once the detonation has been initiated, there must be no gap in the train of H.E. sufficient to result in the dissipation of the detonating impulse.

The following "one-way traffic" diagram illustrates the use of initiators, intermediaries and bursters. The igniferous initiator and powder bursting charge is included to complete the picture.

The detonating train is shown by jagged lines and the igniferous train by starred lines.



The characteristics of the various high explosives met with in A.A. ammunition will now be considered individually.

## 2.32 Initiators (Disruptive)

### 2.321 Fulminate of Mercury

This consists of small grey or brownish-grey crystals resembling fine sand. It is very sensitive to shock, flame and friction. When ignited it burns to detonation very quickly. It tends to become rather less sensitive when compressed and in this condition it is said to be "dead pressed".

*Warm damp* storage has a *deleterious* effect on fulminate, decomposing it and causing *interaction with the metallic envelope*. *Hot dry* storage also renders fulminate *unserviceable*, especially when in the small quantities, four to six grains, used in gaines and fuzes. Consequently, gaines and fuzes fitted with fulminate detonators must be *protected from heat* as much as possible, particularly from *direct sunlight*.

It is rarely used alone, its commonest application being as a sensitizer in igniferous initiating mixtures.

### 2.322 Lead Azide

This is a white or grey powder of small crystals. It is not as sensitive to blows as fulminate but somewhat more sensitive to friction.

Owing to changes in the crystals which take place when the substance is wet and which render it progressively more sensitive, lead azide must not be allowed to become wet.

It is widely used in disruptive detonators, and if required to be initiated by a blow, such detonators are frequently sensitized by a layer of sensitive igniferous initiator.

Lead azide is used as a filling for gaine and fuze detonators.

### 2.323 Lead Styphnate

This is a bright orange-yellow powder. It is rather less sensitive to friction and impact than fulminate but burns rapidly to detonation and is *unaffected by moisture or temperature*. It is not used alone.

### 2.324 A.S.A.

This is a mixture of lead azide, lead styphnate and a small proportion of aluminium powder.

It is bright orange in colour and is very sensitive both to flash and to blows. It is stable in dry storage.

It is employed widely in disruptive detonators and does not require sensitization as does lead azide. It is used in the lower disruptive detonator in graze action percussion fuzes under an igniferous detonator.

## 2.33 Intermediaries

### 2.331 C.E. (Composition Exploding) or Tetryl

This is a pale yellow crystalline powder which is stable under ordinary conditions of temperature and moisture.

It is a powerful and violent high explosive of intermediate sensitivity, *i.e.*, such that it can be caused to detonate correctly by the detonation in contact with it of an acceptably small quantity of disruptive initiator.

It is widely used as a filling in fuze and gaine magazines and in small quantities to complete the detonating train between successive parts of a high explosive train. In powder or in pressed form it is also used as the "exploder" in H.E. shell.

### 2.332 R.D.X./Beeswax

R.D.X. is an extremely powerful and violent high explosive of sensitivity rather greater than C.E. When mixed with beeswax its sensitivity is greatly reduced and, in this form it can be formed into pellets. Such pellets are used in the exploder system of some H.E. shell, but owing to their low sensitivity they must be used to follow a reasonable quantity of intermediary of greater sensitivity, such as C.E.

The advantage of using R.D.X./BWV as an intermediary resides in the fact that it builds up to its full rate of detonation very quickly so that the burster in the shell is thoroughly initiated at its upper end as well as lower in the shell cavity.

### 2.333 P.E.T.N. or Penthrite

This is an extremely violent and powerful explosive and is too sensitive to be used alone.

It is unaffected by heat and moisture and is stable.

### 2.334 Pentolite

This is a mixture of T.N.T. with P.E.T.N., forming a pale yellow crystalline mass. The T.N.T. serves to desensitize the P.E.T.N. Various mixtures are used, but the commonest contains 50 per cent. by weight of each ingredient and is known as Pentolite 50/50. and is used as an alternative to C.E. in the magazines of fuzes and gaines.

### 2.335 T.N.T. (Trinitrotoluene)

T.N.T. in crystalline flake form (T.N.T. Grade I Exploder Flake) can be used either loose or in the form of prepressed pellets as an intermediary.

It is more sensitive than cast T.N.T., but less so than C.E., and often an exploder system will, for this reason, have a T.N.T. intermediary at the lower end of the shell cavity only.

T.N.T. is also sometimes used in the form of a cast tube surrounding the exploder cavity when the burster is amatol for example. This "T.N.T. Surround", as it is called, is used for a number of reasons, but when used with amatol it can also be regarded as part of the intermediary system since T.N.T. is more sensitive and more violent than amatol and can thus be regarded as helping the exploder system to secure correct detonation of the amatol.

## 2.34 Bursters

### 2.341 T.N.T. (Trinitrotoluene)

This is a pale yellow substance with a melting point somewhat below the boiling point of water. It has a low sensitivity (as have all bursters) and is normally filled into the shell cavity in molten condition and allowed to set.

It is chemically inert and is unaffected by moisture. Modern T.N.T. which is pure is unaffected by ordinary variations in temperature, although *extremes of heat* can cause an oily and explosive exudation which may get nipped in the threads and thus cause a premature.

It has little or no effect on metals.

T.N.T. is used alone as a bursting charge and also as an ingredient in a considerable number of mixed high explosives, such as the amatols, R.D.X./T.N.T. and Pentolite.

As very little smoke is given off on detonation, either a *smoke-box* may be inserted, or a smoke mixture incorporated in the main filling to assist observation.

### 2.342 Ammonium Nitrate

As with T.N.T., only the purest is used, as the lower grades contain impurities that affect the stability of the mixture in the case of amatol, should the T.N.T. also be of low grade.

Ammonium nitrate is *very hygroscopic* and when wet *attacks metals*, some of the corrosive products being very sensitive.

It is too insensitive to be used alone.

### 2.343 Amatol

This intimate mixture of T.N.T. and ammonium nitrate is more powerful but less violent than T.N.T. Broadly speaking, in the amatols, increase of ammonium nitrate content corresponds to decrease of sensitivity and violence but increase in power.

Ammonium nitrate being hygroscopic and water soluble, amatols must be kept dry, in which latter condition they are stable and inert.

Because of the hygroscopicity of the nitrate the interior of shells are protected by copal varnish and other metal parts by R.D. cement, in addition to special sealing arrangements.

Amatol is made by stirring the nitrate into molten T.N.T. and this mixture is either poured into the shell as with T.N.T., or forced in by screw action if the mixture is too "stodgy" as it is with 80/20.

Amatol was used as a bursting charge mainly in order to economize in T.N.T., the nitrate being cheap and easy to produce. The only mixture to be found in A.A. ammunition is 50/50 and that was produced only for a short time.

In view of their lower violence, the lethality of amatol shell from the point of view of fragmentation is not as good as that of the same shell filled with T.N.T.

### 2.344 PEN/D.1

This consists of pentolite desensitized by the incorporation of wax, usually to about nine per cent. of the weight of the mixture.

This desensitized pentolite is used as a main shell filling.

### 2.345 R.D.X.

This is another very powerful and very violent high explosive of too great a sensitivity to be used alone as a burster. Mixed with 40 to 50 per cent. T.N.T., the mixture is suitable for use as a burster in shell, as also are some mixtures of R.D.X. and Beeswax.

*R.D.X. is not affected by moisture or temperature variations and has no effect on metals.*

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS COMPOSITIONS

### 2.41 General

This group of explosives broadly speaking includes the mixtures which burn, but are not employed as propellants and which, under normal conditions of use, do not undergo detonation.

Those compositions used in A.A. ammunition will be considered individually.

### 2.42 Gunpowder

This consists of a mixture of *potassium nitrate*, *charcoal* and *sulphur* in the proportions of 75.5 per cent., 14.5 per cent. and 10 per cent., respectively. These ingredients are ground, mixed in the wet condition, dried and granulated. The granular material resulting is sieved to give products of regular grain sizes.

Gunpowder is very sensitive to flash and when ignited burns with great rapidity. It is *sensitive to moisture* (since potassium nitrate is water soluble) and if allowed to become damp, cakes on subsequent drying.

Sulphurless gunpowder is a mixture of 70.5 per cent. of potassium nitrate and 29.5 per cent. of charcoal. It is employed as a priming.

The rate of burning of gunpowder depends upon its grain size and is faster the smaller the grain.

### 2.43 Fuze powders

#### 2.431 General

Fuze powders as a whole are *very sensitive to moisture*, which in quite small quantities *alters their rate of burning* very considerably.

#### 2.432 22 sec. and 30 sec. Powders

These consist of 75 per cent. potassium nitrate, 16 per cent. charcoal and nine per cent. sulphur. They are made with specially selected charcoal and under very carefully controlled conditions so as to produce powders which burn regularly and at the desired speed.

**2.433 S.R. 227 and 227A**

These are very similar to gunpowder, their composition being 72 per cent. potassium nitrate, 21 per cent. charcoal and seven per cent. sulphur.

S.R. 227A is used in A.A. combustion time fuzes.

**2.434 R.D. 202**

This is a slagless powder, so called to distinguish it from the other fuze powders which, like gunpowder, yield on burning a large quantity of solid residue. It contains 77 per cent. ammonium perchlorate, 20 per cent. charcoal and three per cent. starch.

**2.44 Pyrotechnic Compositions**

Such materials are used for illumination, signals, incendiary purposes, smoke production and tracing. Broadly they all comprise a combustible material and a source of oxygen.

The rate of burning depends on the proportions of the mixture, the nature of the ingredients and the degree of aggregation as well as the pressure under which the burning takes place.

The nature of the result is modified as required by the introduction of modifying agents such as metallic salts, dyes, smoke producing ingredients, etc. The composition may also include bonding agents such as resins, waxes and the like.

**2.45 Igniferous initiators****2.451 General**

Igniferous compositions, used for the initiation of flash, consist basically of a fuel (antimony sulphide) and a source of oxygen (potassium chlorate).

These substances alone in intimate mixture are already fairly sensitive to shock, but are made more so by the addition of a sensitizing ingredient.

**2.452 Detonator Compositions****2.4521 General**

In these compositions the sensitizing ingredient is mercury fulminate and they have been given a rather unfortunate name. It should be clearly understood that none of these compositions is ever employed to initiate detonation directly. On the contrary, they are used to initiate combustion. The four compositions, A, B, C, and D, differ mainly in the proportions of their ingredients which modify their sensitivity and their intensity of burning. Sensitivity may be lost in tropical storage.

**2.4522 D.C.A.**

This is widely used for igniferous initiation in fuzes and as a sensitizing layer for lead azide in some disruptive detonators.

**2.4523 D.C.B.**

This is also employed in fuzes.

**2.4524 D.C.C.**

Not widely used.

**2.4525 D.C.D.**

Not widely used.

**2.453 Q.F. Composition**

This mixture of antimony sulphide and potassium chlorate is sensitized by an addition of mealed gunpowder, sulphur and powdered glass. It is much more stable than D.C.A., for example, but rather less effective and less sensitive. It has the advantage over D.C.A., that, when filled into primer caps, it is not liable to sensitization by shock as is D.C.A., a fact which led to the restoration of Q.F. composition as a filling for some primer caps during the 1939-45 war.

**2.454 Cap Composition**

This is used for the caps of small arms cartridges and for the caps of tubes, percussion, small arms cartridges. The sensitizer is mealed gunpowder, sulphur and mercury fulminate. Here again, the composition *deteriorates in tropical storage conditions.*

**2.5 CONCLUSIONS**

This brief survey of the characteristics of explosives should make clear the extent to which they are affected by *temperature, moisture*, and directly or indirectly, by the *metals* with which they are in contact. The metals themselves are also adversely affected by moisture, the rusting of steel and the corrosion of aluminium components can be serious if they are not adequately protected.

As gunpowder is used in almost every component, the first thing to do is to keep ammunition DRY, and as propellants, detonators and caps, as well as metals, are adversely affected by heat, ammunition must be kept COOL and on no account be exposed to DIRECT SUNSHINE for any time.

It must be emphasized that the atmosphere always contains some moisture and it is from this insidious moisture that ammunition must be protected, although, of course, the more obvious forms of water such as rain, dew or condensation will soon render gunpowder useless.

To sum up, therefore, ammunition must be kept:

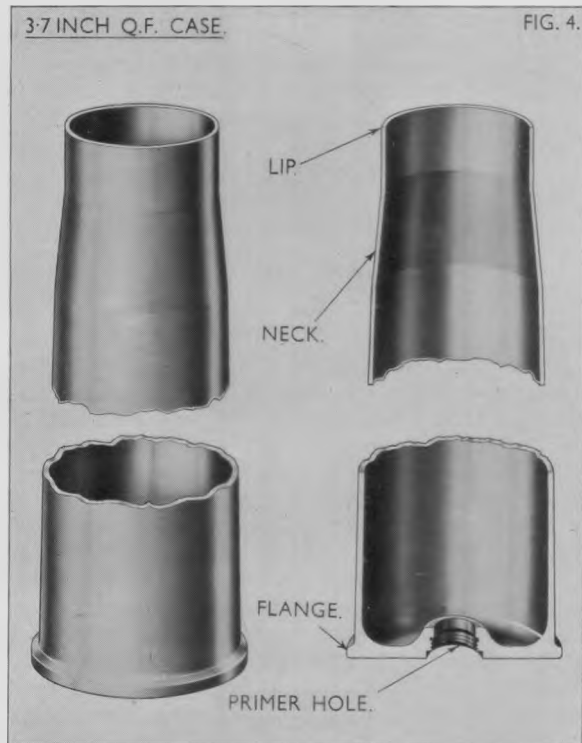
DRY,

COOL and

AWAY FROM DIRECT SUNSHINE

## 3. THE CARTRIDGE

### 3.1 THE CARTRIDGE CASE



The metallic cartridge case is the distinguishing feature of a Q.F. gun, its chief function being to provide the means of obturation.

Brass is the usual metal employed but steel cases can also be used.

Cartridge cases follow a common design in the British service. The brass types are in one piece, solid drawn from a flat metal disc by a series of drawing and annealing operations. British steel cases are generally built up, the main components being the base and body.

The head of the cartridge case is enlarged to form a flange to position the case in loading and to provide a means of extraction after firing; it is bored centrally and usually threaded to take the primer. The body is tapered slightly to facilitate loading and extraction whilst the mouth is reduced in thickness to assist expansion when the propellant explodes in order to prevent gas escape.

When ballistic considerations require the chamber of a gun firing fixed Q.F. ammunition to be of considerably larger diameter than the bore, the case is necked towards the mouth.

With fixed Q.F. cases, the projectile is secured to the cartridge case by forcing the metal of the case near its mouth into one or more circular grooves round the wall of the projectile in rear of the driving band. These grooves are known as "Cannelures", and the forcing of the cartridge case into them is known as "Indenting". In some instances, the lip of the cartridge case is also rolled into a groove on the projectile made to receive it. This is known as "Coning".

Cartridge cases for separate loading may differ somewhat at the mouth according to the method used for closing the case for the retention and protection of the propellant. The cartridge may have a cannellure formed at a short distance from the mouth to provide a seating for the lid. The lid, either of white metal or plastic material, is held in position either by bending over tangs formed in the mouth of the case or by coning the front of the case over the top of the lid. Where white metal lids are used, the metal acts as a decoppering agent and no foil is therefore necessary.

It is important that the joint between the projectile or lid and the cartridge case should be both water-tight and air-tight. This is achieved by assembling with wet cement or luting between the inside wall of the case and the outside of the projectile or lid. Wet cement (*e.g.*, R.D. cement) subsequently dries and hardens, giving a complete seal.

Cartridge cases are lacquered internally to prevent inter-action between metal and propellant.

Brass cases occasionally develop cracks spontaneously after storage for some time. A crack near the base may be the means of putting the gun out of action and the *daily check of ready-use cases* is therefore *most important* and necessary. Short cracks near the mouth can be accepted as they cause little harm, but cracks elsewhere in the case should entail rejection. If a cracked case is loaded and fired, the propellant gases surge through the crack and erode the gun so severely that if a good case is subsequently loaded and fired it may collapse at the eroded spot through lack of support. As cases are reformed and used again, every effort should be made to remove all traces of the products of combustion remaining in the fired cases by washing as soon as possible after firing (see para. 9.622).

### 3.2 THE PRIMER

#### 3.21 General

Primers are used in Q.F. guns to initiate the propellant charge.

They may be either percussion or electric and both contain three main elements; the cap, gas check and magazine in the case of percussion primers, and the bridge, gas seal and magazine for electric primers.

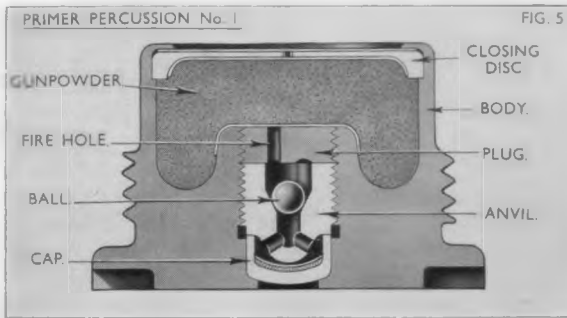
The igniferous initiator in the cap of the percussion primer and the gunpowder in the magazines of all primers, if allowed to become affected by damp, will cause misfires and hangfires.

With some primers and propellants an igniter is also used to reinforce the flash from the primer and ensure efficient ignition.

Primers can be repaired and used again.

Primers should invariably be removed from the cartridge case should it ever be necessary to use force to get the case into the breech of the gun. This particularly applies to any form of hammering, as not only might the primer cap be struck by accident but the shock might well damage it. The primer can be replaced once the case is fully home.

### 3.22 Percussion



#### 3.221 Description

##### 3.2211 Cap

This consists of a small copper shell containing about 1 grain of cap composition, covered with a tin foil disc and assembled with a fillet of waterproofing composition in the primer, with the open end close to an anvil and nearest to the magazine. Either D.C.A. or Q.F. composition may be used. D.C.A. is somewhat more sensitive and provides more certainty in action, but experience has shown that if primers containing this composition are rammed home by a power rammer and subsequently unloaded there is a serious risk that they will function prematurely when next rammed into the gun. In fact, *a primer containing D.C.A. must NOT be power rammed a second time*, but should be removed when the round is unloaded and replaced by a new primer. (Primers containing D.C.A. ("A" composition) are not specifically marked but all primers containing Q.F. composition subsequent to August 1940, have the letter "Q" stamped on the base. Some of the packages for the "Q" primers also had the letter "Q" stamped on the ends, but this has since been discontinued.)

The cap composition is initiated by the cap being driven down on to the striker by the striker of the breech mechanism.

##### 3.2212 Gas Check

The obturation or prevention of gas escape through or past the primer is of great importance as gas wash may cause serious damage to the breech mechanism.

Rearward escape of gas through the primer is prevented by a copper ball or cone which is contained in a central recess in the anvil and retained by a plug. This recess is connected by fire holes in the anvil to the cap and by fire holes in the plug to the magazine. This arrangement permits the flash from the cap to pass to the magazine, but the ball or cone is forced back on to a seating by the explosion of the primer magazine and thus seals the fire holes in the anvil.

##### 3.2213 Magazine

The magazine may be formed in the body of the primer or it may be a separate component screwed on to the primer. Its length may vary within wide limits. It contains gunpowder, usually G.12.

Integral magazines have a closing disc securely fixed to the body but weakened to provide an easy opening without fracturing, as debris in the bore might be troublesome.

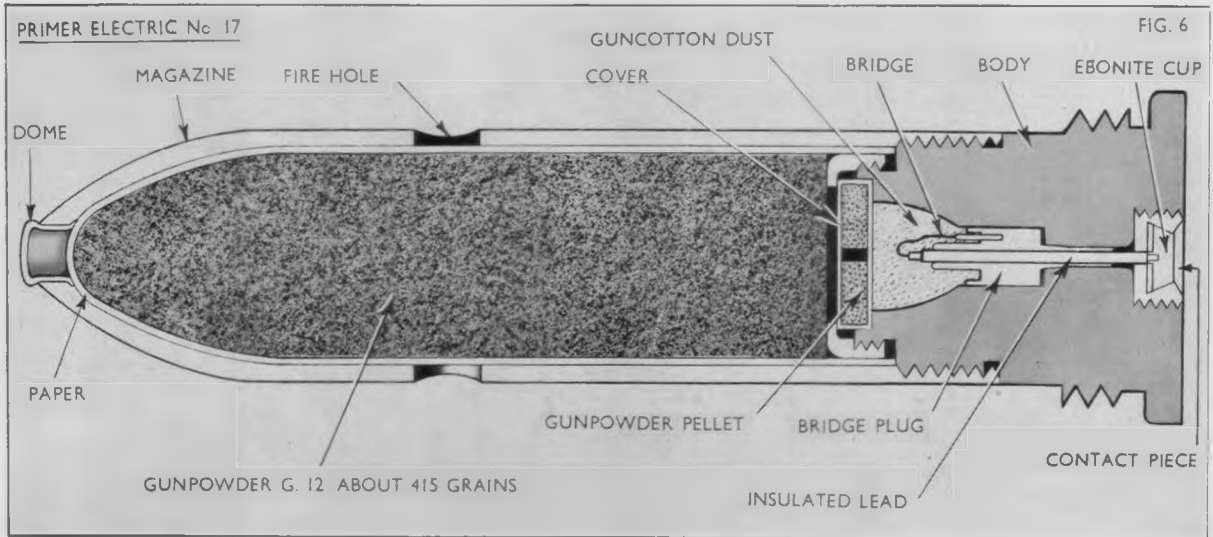
The separate magazine is provided with fire holes, and a liner prevents escape of the powder, the liner being also varnished with shellac varnish as a protection against damp. Some of these magazines have a fire hole at the forward end and to prevent accidental perforation of the liner by the propellant, this hole is covered by a white metal "dome", the white metal of which also acts as a decoppering agent.

##### 3.222 Action

The striker of the firing mechanism is driven on to the cap (or cap holder) and the composition is nipped on the anvil. The flame passes through the fire holes in anvil and plug, past the ball or cone and ignites the gunpowder in the magazine. The resultant explosion forces the ball or cone back on to its seating preventing internal gas escape, and passes through the closing disc or fire holes to ignite the propellant charge. In primers without a ball or cone sealing device, the cap is forced rearwardly on to the face of the breech block, where it is supported and serves to prevent gas escape.



### 3.23 Electric



#### 3.231 Description

##### 3.2311 Bridge

The bridge consists of a short length of iridio platinum wire, both ends of which are secured to the bridge plug, one to a copper wire running down the insulated centre of the body to a contact piece and the other to an earthed pole piece.

Guncotton dust surrounds the bridge, and a perforated powder pellet is held to the plug by a screwed cover.

##### 3.2312 Gas Seal

Obturation through the primer is secured by the copper bridge plug which is shaped at the rear to wedge in the correspondingly shaped opening in the body. It is also provided with a gas check lip at the front to act as an obturator.

##### 3.2313 Magazine

The separate magazine contains gunpowder (G.12) and is provided with a number of fire holes or vents. The

front vent of the magazine is closed with a white metal dome to prevent intrusion of stick propellant. There is a liner to prevent escape of the powder.

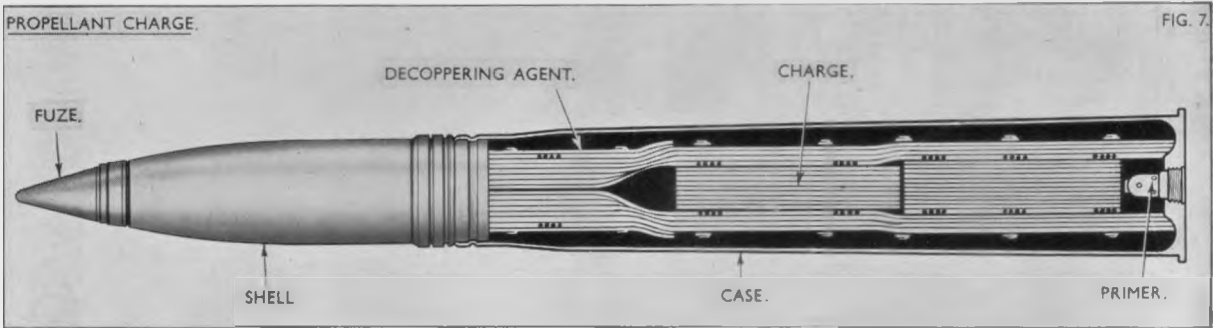
#### 3.232 Action

The firing pin of the breech mechanism makes contact with the contact piece, and when a firing current is passed through the insulated copper wire the bridge fuses, ignites the guncotton yarn, the pellet and gunpowder in the magazine. The explosion of the primer magazine forces the bridge plug back into the coned opening and outwards at the front gas check lip to prevent internal gas escape. The flame from the magazine ignites the propellant charge.

### 3.3 THE IGNITER

This consists of a shallow bag containing gunpowder. It is placed round or in front of the primer in certain cartridges and assists the ignition of the propellant charge.

### 3.4 THE PROPELLANT CHARGE



See Appendix E.

The propellant charge may be made up of *cords* or sticks or it may be in granulated form as *grains*.

When cords are used, they are tied in bundles with silk sewing, cotton sewing or shalloon braid, and arranged to fit over and around the primer.

With a granular propellant, the charge is filled loose into the case. If there is considerable free space in the case of a fixed Q.F. round, the propellant may be confined to the rear of the case by means of a leather board cap shellacked into position and supported by a distance piece (*e.g.*, a cardboard tube) between the cap and the base of the projectile.

### 3.5 THE DECOPPERING CHARGE

Tin foil or lead foil is incorporated in the charge, when necessary, to counteract coppering of the bore. Special decoppering charges, containing an extra amount of foil may be used for cleaning a badly coppered gun, although such charges are not a normal service issue.

Where white metal lids are used to close separate loading Q.F. cartridge cases, the white metal of the lid acts as a decoppering agent and no foil is necessary. Similarly the white metal domes of some primers assist the decoppering action although additional tin or lead foil is still required in these cases.

## 4. THE PROJECTILE

### 4.1 GENERAL

#### 4.11 Body

The bodies of all projectile are manufactured from steel or iron, the type of which depends upon the use to which the projectile is put.

The external contour of the projectile is mainly cylindrical, but may be tapered (streamlined) at the rear and is provided with an ogival or radiused head to reduce air resistance in flight. The cylindrical portion is provided with a circumferential groove or grooves to accommodate the driving band or bands.

#### 4.12 Base

The bases of practice projectiles and shrapnel shell are usually plain.

With H.E. shell a rolled steel plate is used as a protection against propellant gases reacting on the H.E. filling and causing a premature.

Some projectiles have recesses in the base to take tracers and/or shell igniters.

#### 4.13 Driving Band

The metal used is usually copper although various alloys of copper and nickel as well as sintered iron are also used.

The driving band serves the purpose of sealing the propellant gases behind the projectile, imparting a spin that continues throughout the flight of the shell and of centring the projectile in the bore of the gun.

The rotation or spinning of the shell enables an elongated projectile to be used.

The centring is seldom well done except in the case of projectiles with forward as well as rear driving bands.

More than one driving band is often used for high velocity guns and the functions of sealing, driving and centring are variously shared by the bands according to the design.

#### 4.14 Head

The head is ogival, that is to say, the parallel sides of the projectile are curved inwards forwardly of the shoulder to form a point. Some projectiles are more pointed than others and the actual shape is expressed according to the radius of the curve or ogive expressed in calibres and referred to as the "calibre radius head" or "CRH".

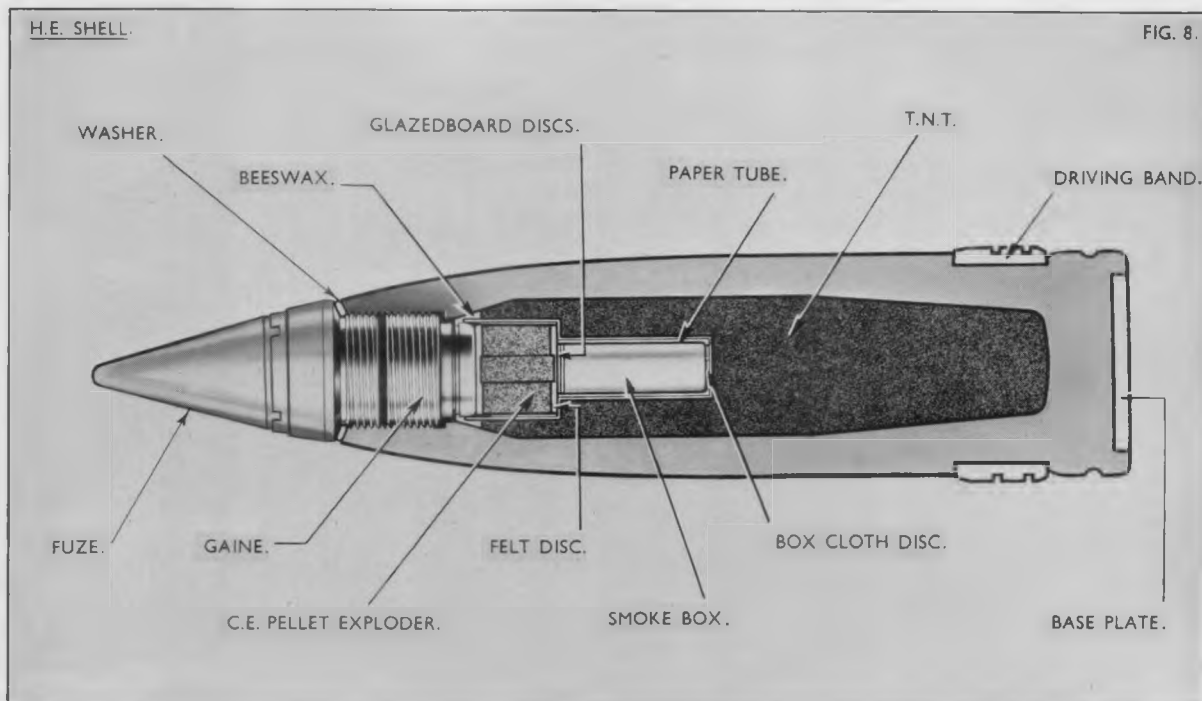
Prior to 1945, if the CRH exceeded two, it was indicated by the addition of a letter to the mark of the projectile according to the following code:

CRH	Code letter
From 2 to 4	A
„ 4 to 6	B
„ 6 to 8	C
„ 8 to 10	D

The radius referred to above includes the fuze and/or ballistic cap when fitted.

## 4.2 THE SHELL

### 4.21 High Explosive



The high explosive shell is forged to form a cavity for the explosive, the mouth being screwed to take the fuze.

The interior is varnished, the explosive is poured or pressed into position, a central cavity being left to receive a smoke box or exploder while the upper surface of a filling is topped with a waterproofing material.

The *smoke box* contains red phosphorus and gives off a white puff of smoke to indicate the point of burst. Many shells are not fitted with a smoke box as the distinctive *black smoke* produced as the result of the *detonation of the T.N.T. or R.D.X.* filling is sufficient. A distinctive *red burst* can be obtained by the introduction of a *red dye in the H.E.* filling, such shell, however because of the reduction in the H.E. content are only semi-lethal.

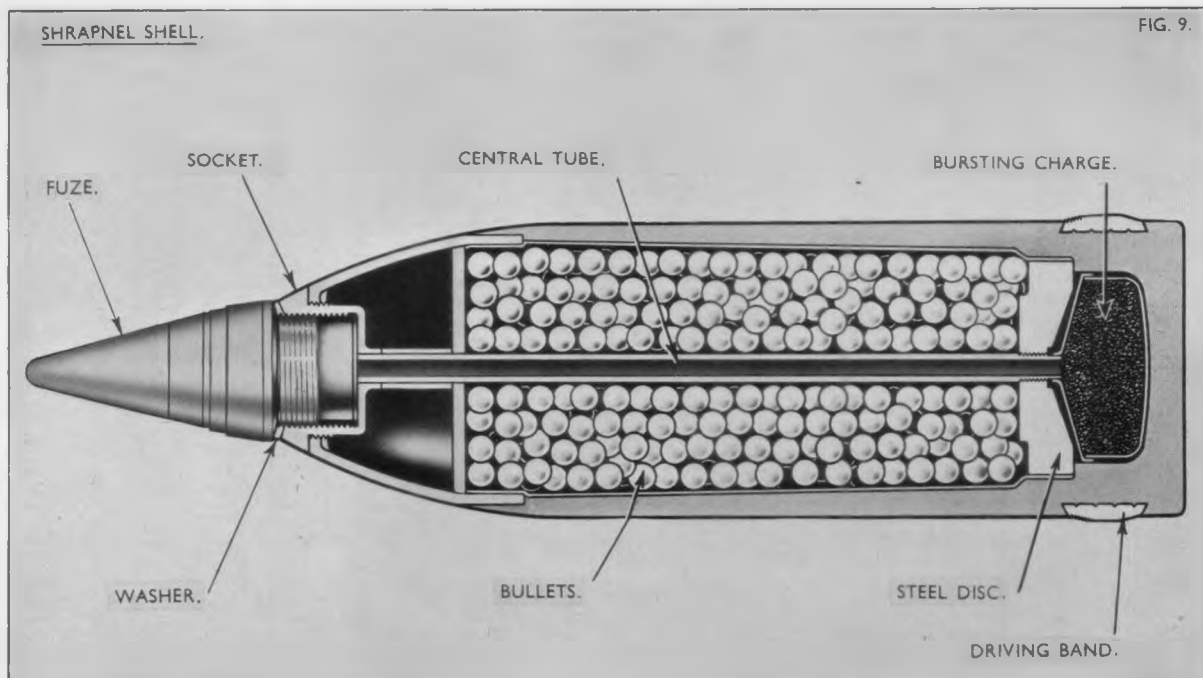
Shell fuzed with percussion or proximity fuzes for use in the A.A. role are also fitted with a self-destroying

element designed to burst the shell after a given time of flight. This is essential in order to avoid functioning on reaching the ground should the aircraft target have been missed. The self-destruction element is in the nature of a secondary fuze and may be electric, mechanical or combustion type. The simplest form consists of a shell igniter in the base of the shell to ensure self-destruction after a fixed time of flight.

When the fuze or game functions, the exploder picks up the detonating wave from the C.E. pellet or magazine, amplifies it and detonates the main filling. When the self-destruction device functions the shell is generally exploded only by the ignition of the filling by a powder magazine.

Details of Methods of Filling are shown in Appendix H.

## 4.22 Shrapnel



Shrapnel shells have a separate head attached by a short screw thread or by set screws and twisting pins and an internal fillet of solder. A recess in the base is fitted with a tin cup charged with gunpowder, and above this a thick steel disc with a central hole rests on a ledge. A central tube connects the fuze hole bush with the tin cup. The space between the central tube and the inside wall of the shell is filled with lead alloy bullets embedded in resin. The fuze hole bush is threaded to receive the fuze and screws into the nose of the shell and is soldered to the tube.

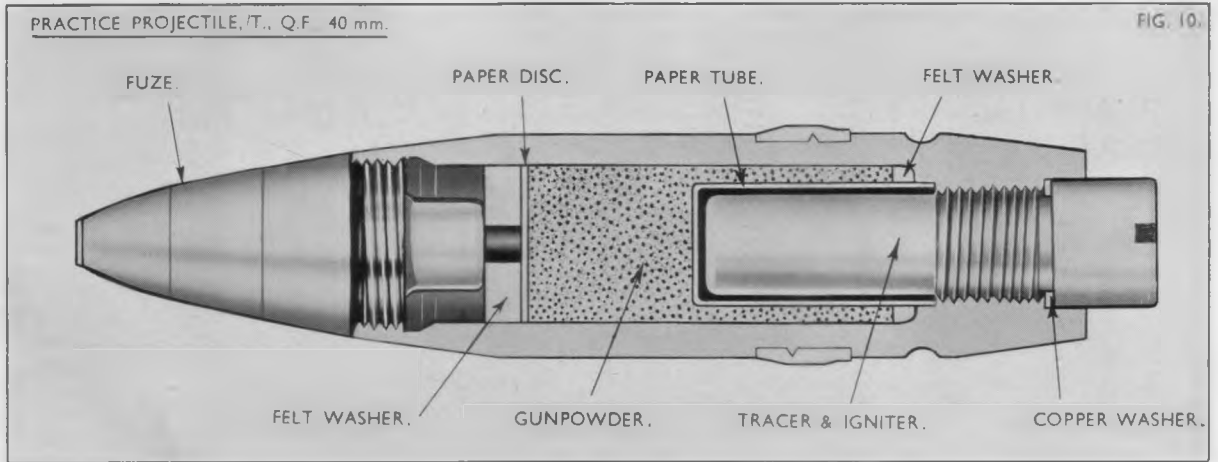
The explosion of the fuze sends a flame down the

tube to ignite the gunpowder charge which explodes. The steel disc is forced forward, carrying the bullets, resin, central tube, head of shell, with fuze hole bush and fuze, clear of the shell body. The components are thus separated and follow generally the path of the trajectory. The bullets, acting under centrifugal force, spread out to form a cone. The shell body is not broken up by the explosion.

A.A. shrapnel is fitted with a time fuze, but if this fails to burst in the air there is little risk of the shell bursting on graze.

Shrapnel is not at present in use in the British service.

## 4.23 Practice Projectiles



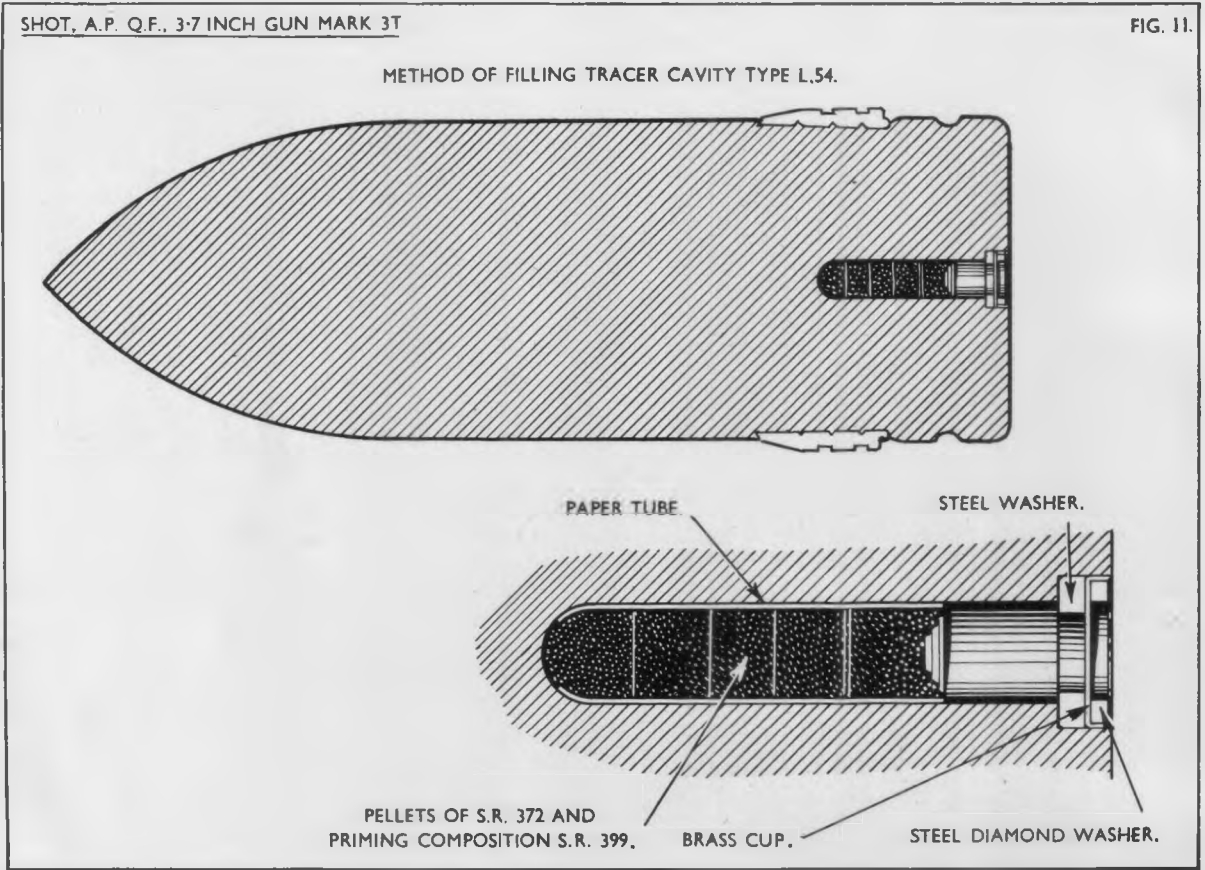
Practice projectiles are of the ordinary H.E. type except that the main filling is either gunpowder, a gunpowder composition or an inert substance known as "H.E. Substitute", or H.E.S.

Practice projectiles for the larger calibres normally consist of an empty "H.E." shell, filled H.E.S. except for a cavity beneath the fuze which is filled by a powder

pellet over one or more magnesium pellets. The powder produces white smoke and the magnesium ensures a visible flash.

The term "innocuous" to designate these practice shell is misleading and, in fact dangerous, as the shell may contain gunpowder either in the fuze, shell or tracer.

## 4.3 SHOT



## 4.31 General

The term "shot" applies to projectiles containing no explosive as the main filling or bursting charge.

## 4.32 Piercing

## 4.321 General

These are provided for use in the secondary anti-tank or anti-ship role.

Penetration of armour by shot causes damage in proportion to the remaining forward and rotational velocity of the shot and the confinement of space beyond the armour of the target. Additional damage is also inflicted by the projection of the "plug" of armour ahead of the shot, occasional break-up of the shot during penetration, flaking of the armour and by concussion.

Most shot are fitted with tracers.

## 4.322 A.P. (Armour Piercing)

A.P. shot are of forged steel and pointed, the radius of the head being usually less than two calibres as a more pointed head tends to break upon impact. The head is hardened to penetrate the target but the hardness decreases progressively towards the base in order to allow

increased toughness to the body and thus reduce the incidence of break up.

## 4.323 S.A.P. (Semi Armour Piercing)

S.A.P. shot are not so strong as A.P. and are only suitable for use against the lighter armoured portions of targets.

## 4.324 A.P.C. (Armour Piercing, Capped)

A.P.C. shot are A.P. shot fitted with a penetrative cap of hardened alloy steel whose function is to assist the point of the shot at the moment of impact and help its entry into the plate. The cap increases the maximum penetrative performance of the shot considerably.

## 4.325 A.P.C.B.C. (Armour Piercing, Capped, Ballistic Cap)

A.P.C.B.C. shot are A.P.C. shot fitted with a ballistic cap. This latter is a light hollow pointed cap fitted over the penetrative cap. It increases the radius of the head and allows a better shaped penetrative cap to be used without any loss of ballistics.

### 4.33 Practice

This is similar to S.A.P. shot but of a lower grade steel.

### 4.34 Proof

This consists of a solid cylinder of steel, fitted with the standard driving band. It is used for proof of guns and mountings and is designed to withstand the high chamber pressures used at gun proof.

### 4.35 Paper

This usually consists of two or more portions. They are made of paper cylinders, closed at the ends with strawboard discs and filled with diamond grit or iron filings. The rear portion has a "driving band", or stop, also of board, formed at the rear.

Paper shot are used at proof of mountings to simulate firing stresses.

## 5. FUZES, GAINES, TRACERS AND IGNITERS

### 5.1 GENERAL

#### 5.11 General

Fuzes, gaines, tracers and igniters are conveniently considered together as the components of the projectile that between them ensure the initiation of the bursting charge at the desired time and place, and, in the case of tracers, provide a visible indication of the trajectory.

#### 5.12 Explosive Devices

##### 5.121 General

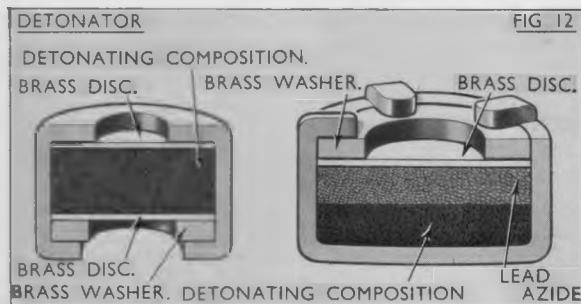
Explosives forming the explosive train of the various components of the projectile are generally contained in either a detonator shell, magazine chamber, channel or bag.

The explosive may be loose, pressed *in situ*, or in the form of pellets. In this latter form a separate container is not always necessary.

##### 5.122 Pellets

These are formed of pre-pressed explosive, both C.E. and powder pellets being used.

Powder pellets are sometimes perforated, in which case they serve to reinforce flash, or they may be solid and in this form constitute a delay.



#### 5.123 Detonators and Caps

These are either igniferous or disruptive according to whether they are required to ignite powder or detonate C.E. respectively.

Small igniferous detonators are also termed "Caps".

Detonators and caps consist of small copper cups containing the explosive, closed by a thin metal disc and a brass washer secured by turning over the lip of the cup.

Initiation is by impact with a needle, striker or anvil, or by passing an electric current through a filament in contact with the explosive.

#### 5.124 Magazine

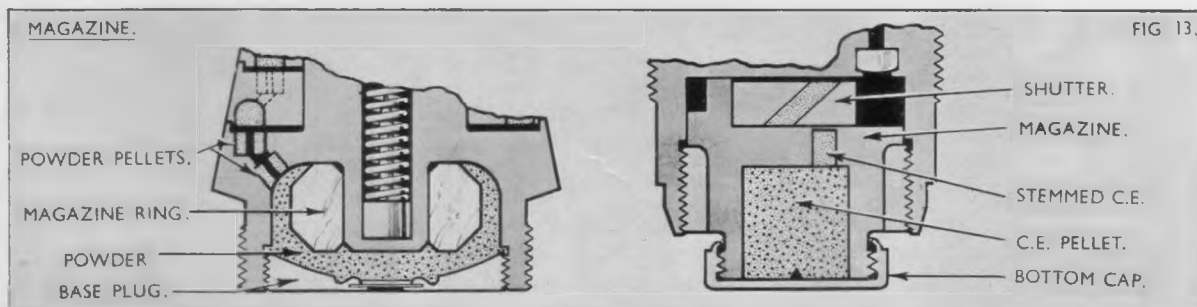
This can be formed either in the body of the fuze, gaine, primer, etc., or can be a separate container secured to the body.

It may be either igniferous or detonating according to whether it is filled with powder to produce a flash or with C.E. to detonate an H.E. charge respectively.

#### 5.125 Channels

These connecting links may contain loose powder, compressed powder, pellets of powder or C.E., or may be empty and merely serve the purpose of flash direction.

Channels filled C.E. or similar high explosive are used to ensure substantial continuity of the detonating train.



## 5.13 Mechanical Devices

### 5.131 General

The ultimate object of the mechanical devices is to ensure that the detonator is struck at the desired instant.

Premature action is prevented by various forms of holding and locking devices, and as a further safety measure, masking devices can be incorporated to block the detonating train to an H.E. bursting charge.

A component is said to be "armed" when it is in such a condition that there is nothing to prevent initiation of the bursting charge, either on a disturbance of the existing state of motion or rest (*e.g.*, impact of a percussion fuze or movement of a blind) or on the functioning (normally or prematurely) of a time or proximity device.

Although freedom from premature action is essential for both safety and operational reasons and embraces handling, loading and projection until well clear of the muzzle, the projectile must be fully armed on approaching the target.

The various devices in use will be described according to their principle functions of holding, masking and firing, after considering the forces used to operate them.

### 5.132 Forces

#### 5.1321 General

All components of fuzes, gaines, tracers, etc., are either fixed relatively to the projectile or are free to move within certain limits. The movement of the free components, controlled or restrained as necessary by friction and/or springs, depends principally upon the forces arising from acceleration, deceleration and spin, although it is also affected by "side-slap" to an extent depending mainly upon the state of wear of the gun.

Some or all of these forces are utilized to ensure correct operation as well as in various safety devices.

#### 5.1322 Acceleration and Deceleration

The acceleration of the projectile and fixed components tends to leave the free components behind. If the acceleration is moderate, the loose parts "creep back", and if violent, "set back". Conversely, deceleration causes "creep forward" and "set forward".

Violent acceleration occurs at the instant of firing the gun, and comparatively moderate acceleration with the subsequent forcing of the projectile up the bore of the gun.

Moderate deceleration continues from the moment the projectile leaves the muzzle until it becomes violent on impact. Violent and momentary deceleration also occurs with a worn Q.F. gun with appreciable free run-up when the driving band first takes up the rifling.

#### 5.1323 Spin

Centrifugal force, resulting from the rotation of the shell, acts in a plane at right angles to the line of flight to force the free components outwards from the centre of the shell.

Centrifugal force is not normally intended to be effective until the shell has left the bore of the gun as the free components are expected to be held in their original positions by frictional forces proportional to the set back forces in the gun.

#### 5.1324 Side-Slap

Forces acting in a plane roughly at right angles to the axis of the bore are also set up owing to inadequate centring of the projectile. This causes the shoulder of the projectile to hit against the bore of the gun. These forces, however, are only appreciable with a well worn gun, and in this case, the excessive hammering is known as "side-slap".

### 5.133 Firing Devices

#### 5.1331 Striker, Firing Pin or Needle and Anvil

A striker, firing pin or needle is a rod of metal with a pointed end to impinge on the detonator. The American term "firing pin" is synonymous with "striker" and the distinction between a striker and needle is that of size only, the needle being smaller.

An anvil is a steel block with a nipple projecting from the centre.

Initiation of a detonator is by impact with a striker or anvil nipple. The striker may be forced on to the detonator (Fig. 19) or the detonator (in a weighted holder or "pellet") on to a striker (Fig. 14) or anvil (Fig. 32).

Striker and detonator are kept apart by a holding device. Additional and interlocking holding devices can also be incorporated.

#### 5.1332 Hammer

See Fig. 15.

This is usually a rod with an enlarged head and is mounted in front of the striker and used to "hammer" the striker on to the detonator.

The hammer is often used with very sensitive fuzes designed to function on aircraft fabric or skin.

The sensitivity of the fuze can be reduced by having a thin diaphragm formed in the fuze head above the hammer. The shape of the hammer head and thickness of the diaphragm is somewhat critical. If such a fuze is too sensitive it may function on impact with raindrops.

In some cases, the hammer and striker are combined in one piece and the combined hammer and striker is then termed a "hammer".

#### 5.1333 Striker Spring

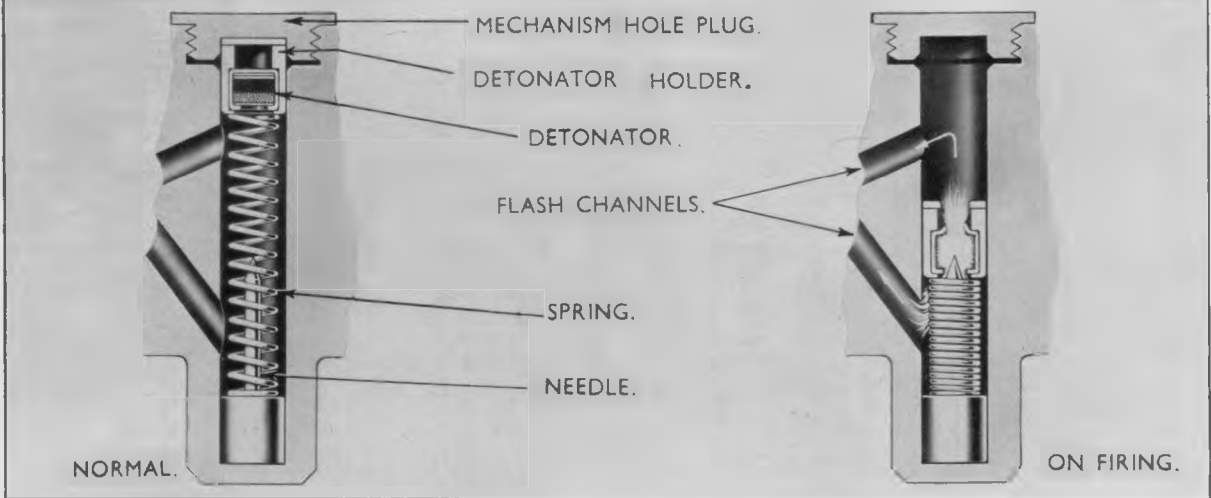
See Fig. 21.

The striker spring consists of a spiral spring surrounding the striker and used to drive the striker down on to the detonator when released by a trigger. This spring is kept in compression until released and must not be confused with the striker spring used as a holding device (see para. 5.1342).



FUZE No. 199 (ACTION ON SHOCK OF DISCHARGE)

FIG. 14.



### 5.1334 Pellet

This is a metal weight, usually cylindrical in shape and can be used to house a detonator and carry it on to a striker or anvil (*e.g.* the detonator holder in Fuze No. 199, Fig. 14).

### 5.134 Holding Devices

#### 5.1341 Shear Wire

This simple device consists of a short length of wire inserted in radial holes in register in two concentric sleeves. If sufficient force is available the wire will be sheared and the sleeves freed.

#### 5.1342 Striker Spring and Spring Disc

The striker spring consists of a spiral spring surrounding the striker to keep the striker separated from the detonator until overcome by a superior force (*e.g.*, impact with the target).

The same function is performed by a corrugated spring disc in the centre of which is fixed a needle.

### 5.1343 Centrifugal Balls, Segments, etc., and Arming Sleeves

This combination depends for operation on two forces operating at right angles.

A number of balls, segments, etc., are retained under a flange of the striker by an arming sleeve. Movement of the arming sleeve due to, say, creep forward, uncovers the balls, etc., which are then free to fly out under centrifugal force to free the striker.

#### 5.1344 Stirrup Spring

This consists of a thin metal cylinder with lugs turned over at each end and in opposite directions. The lugs can be used to lock two concentric sleeves together and rest at opposite ends of each sleeve. One of the sleeves is fixed and the other kept against a lug by a spring. The lugs are designed to be straightened out by one of the forces described (para. 5.132) and thus allow the moving sleeve to be freed under action of the spring.

#### 5.1345 Ferrule

This is simply a sleeve or collar and is usually used to denote the outer or holding sleeve used in conjunction with a stirrup spring to hold the moving (*e.g.*, arming) sleeve.

#### 5.1346 Detent

This is a form of latch, consisting of a small metal cylinder or block working in a hole usually in the fuze body and covering a spiral spring under compression. The spring is used to keep the detent in a hole in a moving component and thus lock it. The detent spring may be designed to be overcome by any of the forces described (para. 5.132) to withdraw the detent and thus unlock the moving part.

A second hole can be arranged in the moving part so as to lock it in an alternative position.

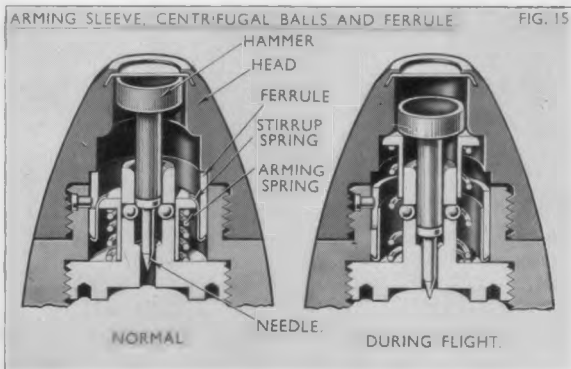
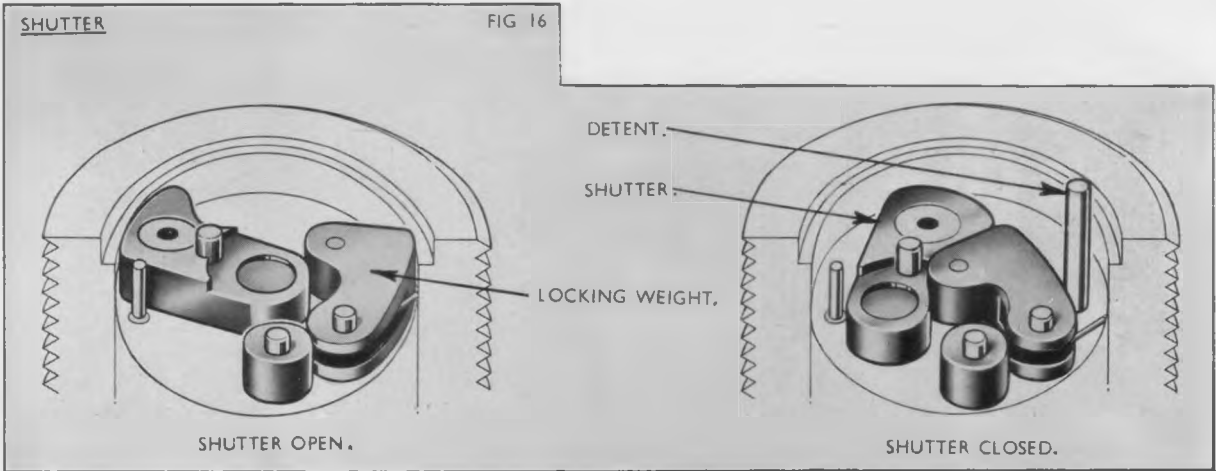


FIG. 15.

### 5.135 Masking Devices or Shutters



These consist essentially of sliding or rotating blocks of metal, which, in the shut or safe position block the channel leading to the magazine to provide safety from premature firing. In some cases the shutter consists of a number of sliding leaves.

In the open or armed position, the detonator is connected to the magazine by channels in the shutter. In some cases, the striker and detonator are above the shutter and the shutter channels filled with C.E. In other cases, the striker only is above the shutter, the detonator being housed in the shutter and therefore only under the striker in the armed position.

Shutters are kept in the closed position by a spring, either operating directly or through an interlocking device.

The shutter opens under centrifugal force. During the passage of the shell up the bore of the gun, centrifugal force has also to overcome friction between the shutter and fuze body due to set-back of the former, and, under ideal conditions, this may be sufficient to prevent the shutter opening until the shell leaves the muzzle.

#### 5.136 Assemblies

Examples of typical assemblies of strikers, detonators and associated holding devices with current nomenclatures are given on the next page. They are classified according to the force used to operate the striker and examples are given of components embodying particular assemblies.

Force	Striker	Detonator	Holding Device	Component
<i>Set back</i> on firing the gun	Fixed <i>Needle</i> fixed to <i>Needle Pellet</i>	Moving <i>Detonator</i> in <i>Detonator Holder</i>	Spring between <i>Needle Pellet</i> and detonator holder	Fuzes 199 223
	Fixed <i>Needle</i>	Moving <i>Detonator</i> in <i>Pellet</i>	<i>Stirrup Spring</i>	Fuze 80/44
	Fixed <i>Needle Plug</i>	Moving <i>Detonator</i> attached to <i>Pellet</i>	<i>Stirrup Spring</i>	
	Fixed <i>Anvil</i>	Moving <i>Cap</i> in <i>Cap Holder</i>	<i>Stirrup Spring</i>	T & I 12
Action of striker <i>Spring</i>	Moving <i>Striker</i> . (Collar at top of striker to retain striker spring. Cam at base to rest on <i>Pillar</i> and <i>Centrifugal Safety Catch</i> )	Fixed <i>Detonator</i>	Cam of striker rests on pillar and centrifugal safety catch. Rotation of striker cam off pillar prevented by <i>Striker Lever</i> being locked by <i>Hand Centre</i>	Fuzes 206 207 208 211
	Moving <i>Striker</i> . (Collar near centre of striker. Top of collar retains <i>Striker Spring</i> and bottom rests on <i>Safety Plate</i> )	Fixed <i>Detonator</i>	Collar of striker rests on one toe of centrifugal safety plate, the other toe being held by slot in centrifugal <i>Firing Arm</i> . Rotation of firing arm to free safety plate prevented by engagement with both <i>Timing Disc</i> and <i>Set Back Pin</i>	Fuze 214
	Moving <i>Striker</i> . (Top of striker slotted to admit toe of <i>Striker Bolt</i> )	Fixed <i>Detonator</i>	Slot in striker engaged by one toe of striker bolt. <i>Striker Bolt Spring</i> rotates bolt to free striker as soon as a second toe of bolt can slip into slot in <i>Bottom Crown</i> on rotation of latter	Fuze 209
<i>Explosion</i> of fuze magazine	Moving <i>Needle</i> . (Upper part flanged for <i>Disc</i> )	<i>Detonator</i> fixed to centrifugal shutter	Needle held in corrugated spring disc	Gaine No. 8
<i>Direct Impact</i> with target	Moving <i>Striker</i> . (Top of striker bored for <i>Shearing Wire</i> and bottom reduced in diameter for <i>Centrifugal Half-Collars</i> )	Fixed <i>Detonator</i>	Striker secured by shearing wire and locked by centrifugal half-collars, latter retained by <i>Arming Ring</i> and <i>Ferrule</i>	Fuze 370
	<i>Striker</i> moving in <i>Guide Bush</i> . <i>Striker Spring</i> between striker head and top of guide bush. <i>Arming Sleeve</i> and <i>Arming Spring</i> between bottom of guide bush and fuze body	<i>Detonator</i> fixed in centrifugal shutter	Striker kept off detonator by striker spring and locked by segments, the latter retained by arming sleeve and spring	Fuzes 117 230
<i>Direct Impact</i> with target via <i>Hammer</i>	Moving <i>Hammer</i> and <i>Needle</i> (upper end of needle flanged to accommodate centrifugal balls)	Fixed <i>Detonator</i>	Hammer and needle retained <i>Balls</i> kept in holes in <i>Striker Guide</i> by <i>Arming Sleeve</i> and <i>Stirrup Spring</i> retaining the arming sleeve	Fuzes 223 250 251 255
<i>Set Forward</i> on impact with target	Fixed <i>Needle</i>	Moving <i>Inertia Pellet</i> containing <i>Detonator</i>	<i>Detent</i> operated by setback and holding <i>Centrifugal Bolt</i> in inertia pellet, latter also held by <i>Creep Spring</i>	Fuzes 501 502

## 5.2 FUZES

### 5.21 General

The fuze, in conjunction with the exploding system, ensures the *correct functioning* of the bursting charge, either after a set time (Time), on nearing the target (Proximity) or on impact with the target (Percussion).

Although particular types of fuzes are considered separately, one or more types may be combined into a single fuze (*e.g.*, Time and Percussion).

Fuzes are normally placed either in the nose or base of the shell.

With nose fuzes, the fuze body is shaped externally to conform to the shell contour and with base fuzes the body is cylindrical for entry into the shell cavity.

All fuzes (with associated gaines, if igniferous), embody devices to ensure:

Safety in handling, both before and during loading.

Bore and muzzle safety immediately after firing.

Arming after leaving the muzzle.

Firing of magazine and initiation of bursting charge.

The above devices are housed in the fuze body and have been described in detail (paras 5.12 and 5.13).

For time fuzes, the fuze body also contains the time element, and for proximity fuzes, the proximity element.

### 5.22 Time Fuzes

#### 5.221 General

Time fuzes are set for time before loading by rotation of a moving portion of the fuze against the fixed fuze body by means of a fuze key or fuze setting machine. Graduations are provided to enable the setting to be checked.

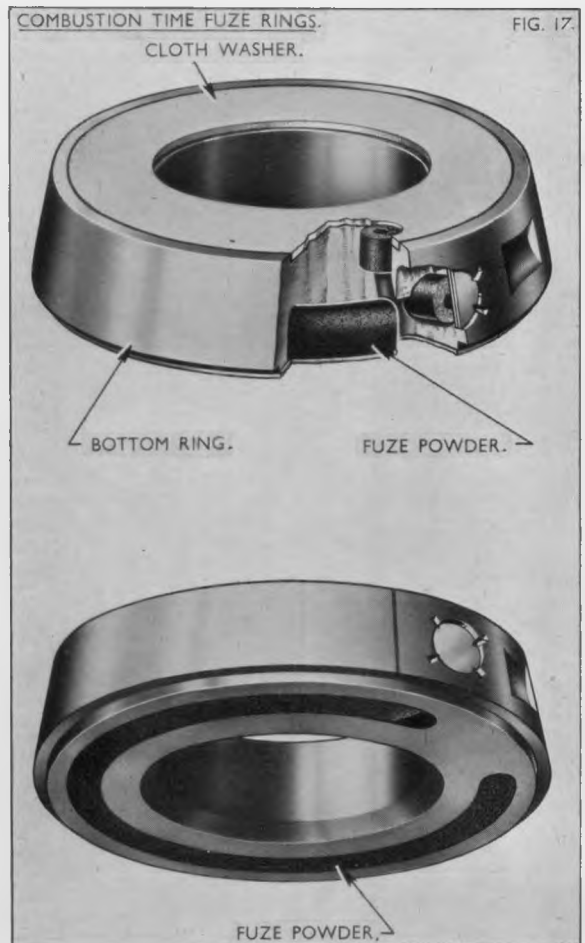
The time element may be either of the combustion or mechanical type.

The bottom portion of the fuze body generally forms a platform upon which the moving part rotates for setting the time of functioning. With British fuzes, the fixed part is either graduated in arbitrary fuze lengths for reading against an indicator on the moving part, or else the moving portion is made to operate a fuze length indicator on the fixed part. In addition, both fixed and moving parts generally have slots for the engagement by the pawls of fuze keys or the older fuze setting machines. Such slots are not required by the latest fuze setting machines which grip the fuze by means of knife rings.

The moving portion must be tight enough to prevent movement in handling, transport, loading and firing, and yet sufficiently loose to permit setting by the fuze key or fuze setting machine. The maintenance of the correct stiffness or *tension* is important.

#### 5.222 Combustion

These fuzes embody a train of compressed powder which burns through until the time as set has expired. The flash then fires a magazine.

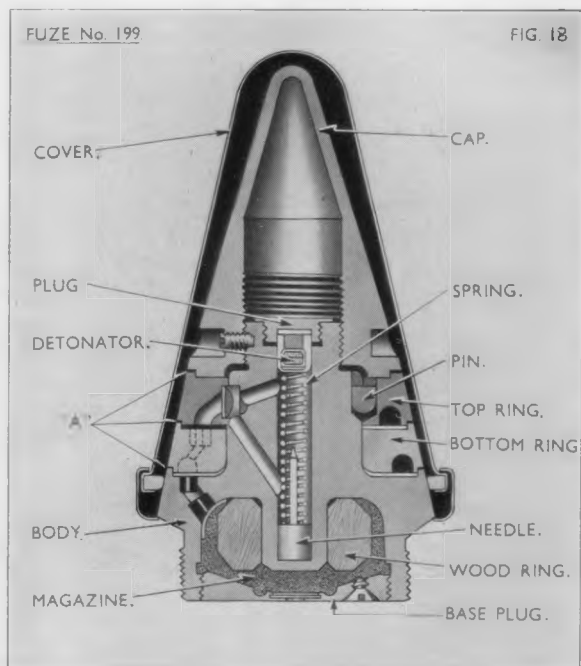


The powder is generally contained in circumferential grooves in adjacent time rings, the powder burning in one ring until it can ignite the powder in the other, depending upon the relative position of the two rings as determined by the setting.

Two rings are usually employed, the upper ring being fixed by pinning to the stem of the fuze body, and the other movable, or "free" to rotate on the stem. The under surface of both rings is grooved for almost the entire circumference, the grooves being charged with fuze powder under compression.

The upper ring has a radial channel from one end of the powder groove to pick up the flash from the detonator, the channel containing a perforated powder pellet to facilitate this function. A second channel to the outside of the ring forms a gas escape, being fitted with a small closing disc to provide a watertight cover, and a perforated powder pellet to blow the disc clear when ignited.

The lower ring differs only in having a vertical channel (instead of a radial channel) to pick up the flame from the powder grooves in the upper ring.



The central stem or body contains the detonator, needle and magazine.

Cloth washers are placed below the two rings to ensure a tight joint.

Both rings are secured by a cap which is screwed on to the stem of the fuze and bears down on to the rings to secure the necessary tension.

### 5.223 Mechanical

#### 5.2231 General

These fuzes depend for their action on a clockwork mechanism consisting of a train of wheels, driven either by a spring or by centrifugal weights, and controlled by an escapement.

At the end of the time as set, the mechanism releases a lever which allows a striker to be driven on to a detonator to fire a magazine.

The following are typical mechanisms:

Type	Drive	Fuzes
Thiel (German)	Spring wound up during manufacture	206, 207, 208, 211
Junghans (German)	Spring assisted centrifugal weights	214
Tavaro (Swiss)	Spring partially wound up by fuze setting	209

The interior of the fuze body is usually bored out from both top and bottom to leave a diaphragm, the upper boring accommodating the "clock" and the bottom forming a magazine and containing the detonator.

The Thiel and Junghans clocks are secured to the diaphragm by screws inserted from underneath and enclosed by a dome which is in turn retained by a screwed collar or sleeve which engages the interior threads of the body. The dome is covered by a ballistic cap, or both dome and cap may be combined. The bottom of the dome is flanged, and between this flange and the bottom of the sleeve is a wire tensioning ring. The tension is varied by adjustment of the sleeve and the fuze set by rotation of the dome.

The Tavaro clock is enclosed in a cylinder secured to the inside of the body. The top of the cylinder has four saw cuts to enable the cylinder to grip the top of the clock frame, and this device, combined with the pressure of the moving cap on the securing washer above the cylinder and clock frame, provides the tension. The top of the clock is covered by a fixed cap secured to the body, and above this is the moving cap for fuze setting.

The clock of a fuze is very similar to an alarm clock, and will be considered in detail under the headings of Frame, Drive, Gear Train, Escapement and Timing.

#### 5.2232 Frame

This consists of an assembly of flat plates, one above the other, secured by bolts, dowels and distance pieces. The plates form platforms upon which are mounted the various components and in which holes are drilled as bearings for the shafts or *arbors* of the various wheels.

The plates are identified either by being numbered "outwards" from the drive, or from the bottom, or by being described as "bottom", "train", "panel", "top", etc.

#### 5.2233 Drive

##### 5.22331 General

The drive may be either spring, centrifugal or a combination of both.

##### 5.22332 Spring

A mainspring consisting of a coiled steel spring is housed in a "barrel" or flat round box, and mounted on an arbor.

The outer end of the spring is secured to the barrel and the inner end to the centre or barrel arbor.

With the Thiel clock, the spring is wound up during manufacture by rotation of the barrel by a winding key engaging teeth on the periphery of the barrel.

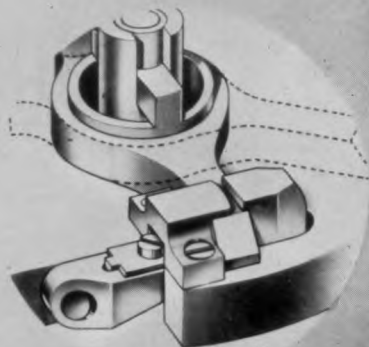
With the Tavaro mechanism the spring is further wound by rotation of the barrel arbor when setting the fuze.

FUZE 208.

FIG. 19.

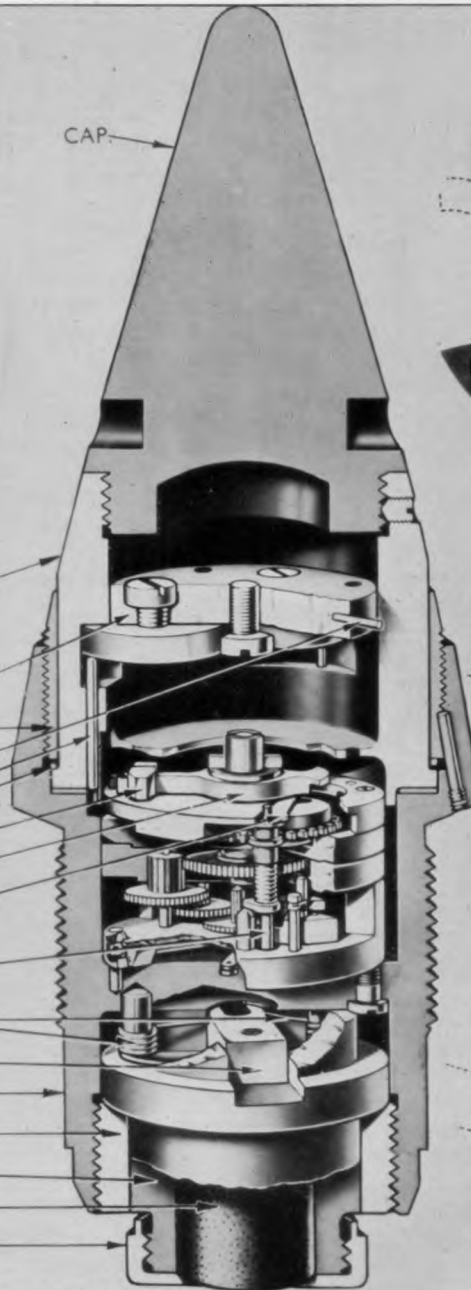


CAP.



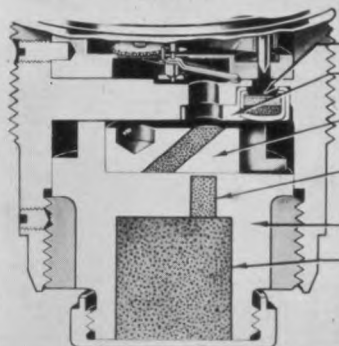
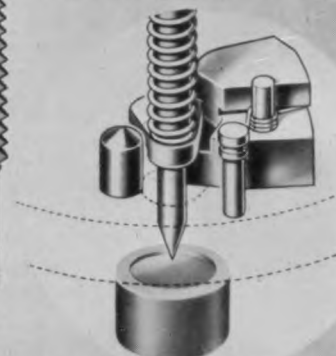
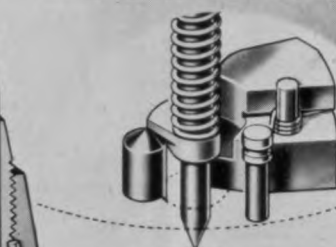
MUZZLE SAFETY BRIDGE.

- DOME.
- LOCKING WEIGHT
- SCREWED COLLAR.
- SHEARING PIN.
- LOCKING PIN.
- TENSIONING RING
- TRIGGER.
- HAND.
- LEVER.
- STRIKER.
- SHUTTER SPRINGS.
- SHUTTER.
- BODY.
- SECURING RING.
- MAGAZINE.
- C.E. PELLET.
- BOTTOM CAP.

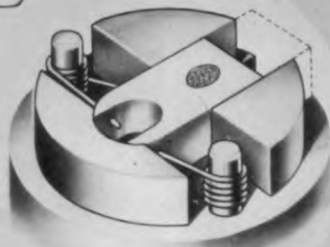


CENTRIFUGAL SAFETY CATCH.

CENTRIFUGAL SAFETY CATCH.



- DETONATOR
- DETONATOR HOLDER.
- SHUTTER.
- STEMMED C.E.
- MAGAZINE.
- C.E. PELLET.

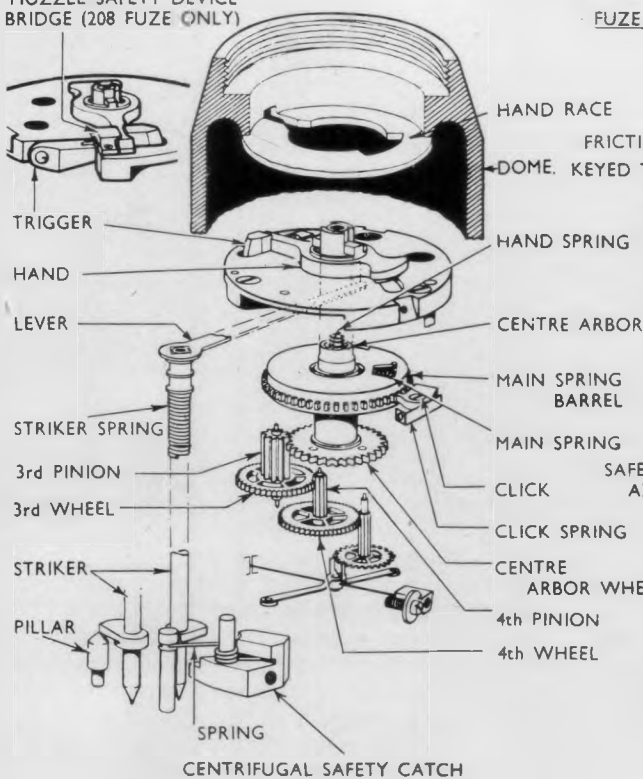


SHUTTER.

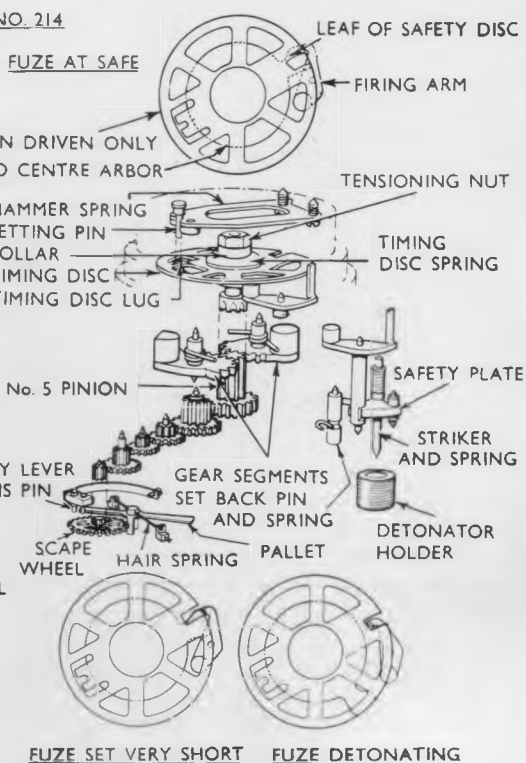
**FUZES NO 207 & 208**  
**MUZZLE SAFETY DEVICE**  
**BRIDGE (208 FUZE ONLY)**

**CLOCKWORK MECHANISMS OF TIME FUZES**

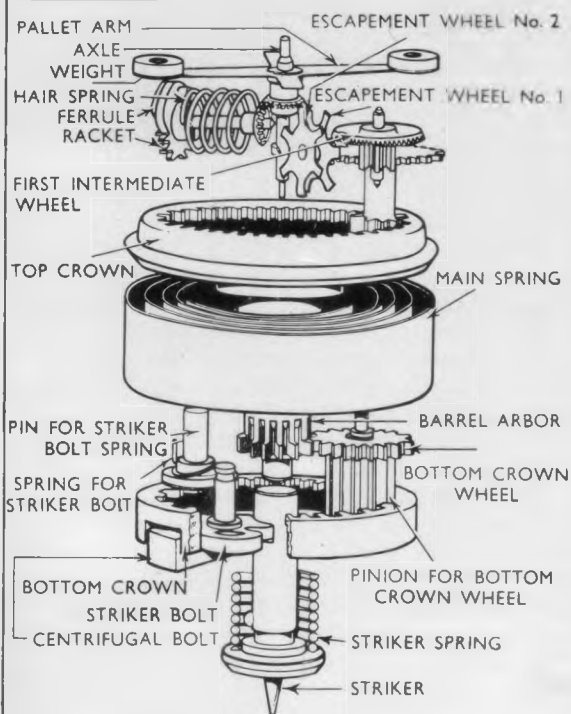
**FIG. 20.**



**FUZE NO. 214**



**FUZE NO 209**



### 5.2233 Centrifugal

With the Junghans clock, a pair of toothed quadrants or gear segments with integral weights near one end of the teeth, are mounted eccentrically on either side of and in mesh with a central pinion. The gear segments are assembled with the weighted ends towards the centre of the fuze. A small coiled spring is also mounted on each arbor of the gear segments to assist in starting the clock.

On rotation of the shell, the weights are forced outwards by centrifugal force, and assisted by the springs, rotate the gear segments and thus the central pinion.

### 5.2234 Gear Train

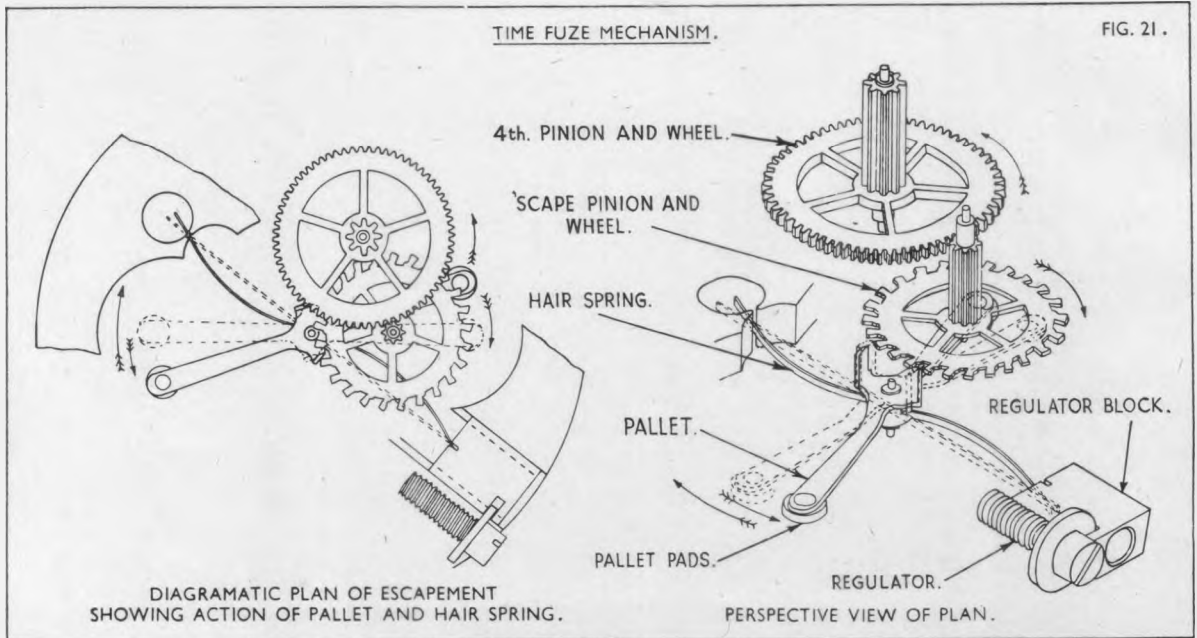
A sequence of gear wheels to give the required step up ratio from the drive to the escapement forms the gear train.

The larger wheels are termed gear wheels (or just wheels) and the smaller ones pinions.

Pairs of wheels and pinions are generally mounted together on the same arbor.

The ends of the arbor, usually reduced in diameter and coned, are termed pivots. Holes drilled in the plates form bearings for these pivots.

As with the plates, the wheels and pinions are identified either by being numbered or named according to their function.



### 5.2235 Escapement

This is the controlling mechanism by means of which the power of the drive is allowed to drip away—or escape—in a steady stream.

It comprises the escape wheel, pallet and hairspring.

### 5.22351 Escape Wheel

A wheel with specially shaped teeth for engagement with the pallet pads (*see below*) and the final wheel in the gear train.

### 5.22352 Pallet or Balance Arm

This consists of a straight steel bar with widened or weighted ends, termed the "Pallet Arm", at the centre of which and at an angle to it, are two short arms with the ends turned up or down. These short arms are termed "Pallet Pads" (or sometimes just "pallets") and engage the teeth of the 'scape wheel one at a time.

The pallet is mounted on a Pallet Arbor.

The pallet performs the same function as the balance wheel of a watch.

### 5.22353 Hairspring

A thin spring, either held loosely between two fixed supports or coiled with one end only fixed. The centre of a straight spring or the free end of a coiled spring is connected to the pallet arbor.

### 5.22354 Action

Vibration of the hairspring and pallet disengages one of the pads from the 'scape wheel. In doing so, the pad receives an impulse or kick from the escape tooth as it

jumps forward before being momentarily locked by the entry of the other pallet pad into an adjacent tooth. This action is repeated by the disengagement of the second pad. The resulting series of impulses is transmitted to the pallet arm and results in an oscillation which is maintained at a rate determined by the weight and length (or moment) of the balance arm and the bending or torsional properties of the hairspring.

### 5.2236 Timing

As with an ordinary clock, the fuze mechanism must be regulated for correct time keeping. This is affected by adjustment of the hairspring and is generally done before the mechanism is assembled into the fuze and before the fuze is "filled", *i.e.*, before the explosive elements are assembled. Unlike an ordinary clock, however, the speed of running is affected by the rotation of the projectile. This "spin effect" is determined for each type of mechanism and is allowed for when regulating.

With the clock correctly adjusted, the time taken for the fuze to function from the instant of firing the gun depends upon the arrangements made for starting the clock and for actuating the firing mechanism at the end of the time as set. In general terms, the time of running is set by the positioning of a "plate". This plate incorporates a "slot" into which an "arm" is designed to slip at the end of the time as set. Either the plate is rotated by the clock against a fixed arm, or *vice versa*.

This rotation is started by the firing of the gun and the slipping of the arm into the slot actuates the firing mechanism.

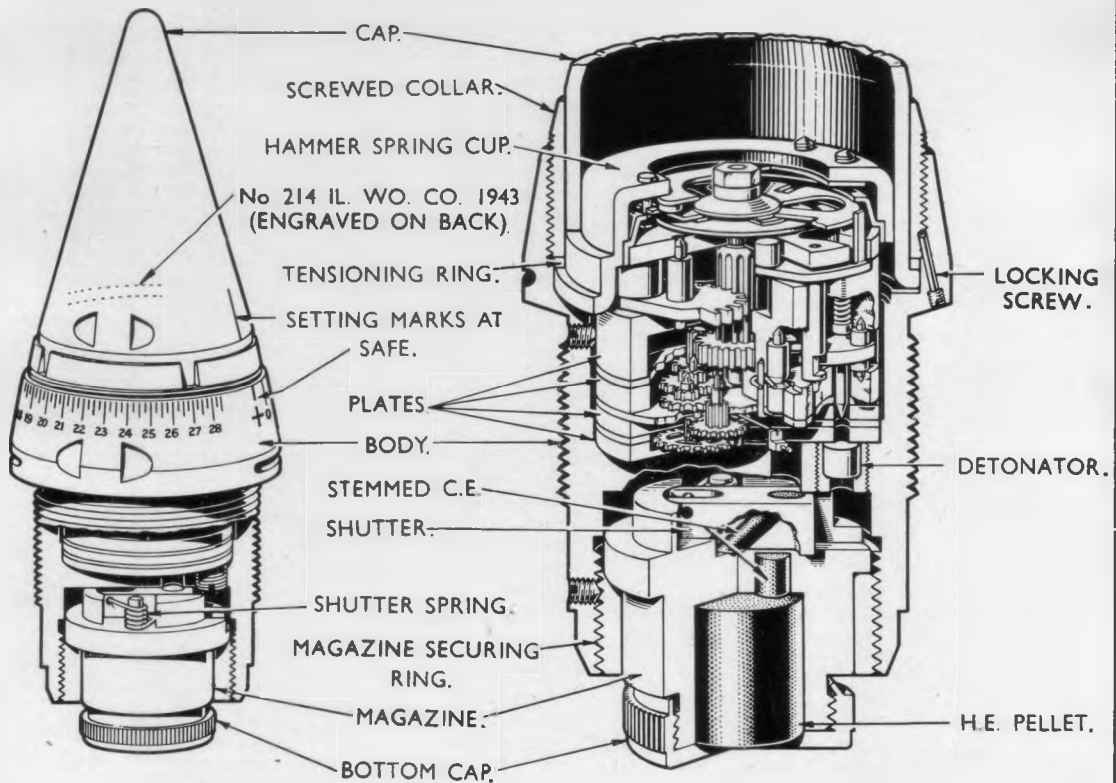
The sequence of this action and the operation of the safety and other devices is shown in the following table:



Instant	Operation	Detail
Before firing . . . . .	Setting	The time of running is set on the fuze by rotating the dome or cap to position an internal circular "plate" relative to the centre arbor
Firing of gun . . . . .	Locking of fuze setting	Set-back or centrifugal action fixes the "plate" in the position set
	Unlocking of clock	Set-back or centrifugal action
Shell travelling up bore of gun	Clock jambed	Friction on pivots and bearings due to set-back probably prevents clock starting
	Shutter armed	Detonator and magazine connected
	Striker armed	Centrifugal device withdrawn from striker
Shell leaves muzzle of gun	Clock freed	Set-back ceases and the escapement starts. Centre arbor rotates either the "plate" against the "arm" or <i>vice versa</i>
	Muzzle Safety	The "arm" prevented from slipping into the "slot" when the plate position corresponds to zero setting by a muzzle safety device
Expiration of time as determined by setting	Striker released to fire the detonator	The "arm" slips into the "slot" in the "plate" to trigger the striker

FUZE No. 214.

FIG. 22



### 5.2237 Detailed Nomenclature and Functioning

The "plate", "slot" and "arm" referred to in the previous paragraph take various forms with different

clocks. The nomenclature and functioning of these key components in the three typical mechanisms is shown in the following table:

Mechanism	Thiel	Junghans	Tavaro
Fuze	206, 207, 208, 211	214	209
"Plate"	<i>Hand Race</i> . A race-way formed as an integral part of the dome	<i>Timing Disc</i> . Frictionally held to <i>Centre Arbor</i> . Above this and screwed to the dome is a <i>Hammer Spring</i> and <i>Setting Pin</i> , the latter engaging an upturned lug on the disc	<i>Bottom Crown</i> . Geared to <i>Centre Arbor</i> and to moving <i>Cap</i>
"Slot"	Silhouette of hand cut in flat surface of hand race	Small curved slot cut in from the periphery of timing disc	Bevelled slot cut in rim of bottom crown
"Arm"	<i>Hand</i> . Slotted to the centre arbor and kept bearing on the under-surface of the hand race by the hand spring	Finger of <i>Firing Arm Lever</i> . Kept bearing on the periphery of the timing disc by centrifugal force acting on a weight on the other end of the lever	"Follower" toe of <i>Striker Bolt</i> . Kept bearing on the inside of the rim of the bottom crown by the striker bolt spring
Bore Safety Device	<i>Muzzle Safety Bridge</i> . Covers the hand at short settings to prevent it entering slot	<i>Safety Disc</i> . Secured to the centre arbor with a projecting leaf to mask the slot at short settings	<i>Centrifugal Bolt</i> . Has a raised and bevelled step which occupies slot in bottom crown at short settings and prevents entry of toe of striker bolt

### 5.2238 Detailed Sequence of Action

The complete sequence of action of the three typical fuze mechanisms is as follows:

Operation	Thiel Clock	Junghans Clock	Tavaro Clock
Setting	Hand race of dome rotated against friction between dome and body as maintained by pressure of sleeve on tensioning ring. Hand held by lug of trigger	Setting Pin on dome rotates Timing Disc on centre arbor against friction between disc and arbor and between dome and body as maintained by pressure of sleeve on tensioning ring. Centre arbor held by locking of pallet arm by safety lever and timing disc held by setting pin	Cap rotated against friction on securing washer between fixed cap and top of clock frame and between top of cylinder and clock frame. Rotation of cap winds up mainspring and turns bottom crown. After the crown has turned through about 14 secs. of setting, the bevelled edges of centrifugal bolt and slot force the centrifugal bolt through the slot to ride on the outside of the bottom crown
Locking of Setting	<i>Fuzes 206 and 207</i> . Splined <i>Locking Ring</i> inside the dome sets back to shear the wire rivets in the side and be impaled on <i>Locking Pins</i> in the body to lock the dome and thus the hand race <i>Fuzes 208 and 211</i> . A <i>Locking Weight</i> inside the dome and above the hand race sets back to shear the <i>Shear Wires</i> and drive <i>Locking Pins</i> into recesses in the body and thus lock the dome to the body	No positive locking device. Reliance is placed on friction between timing disc and centre arbor after freeing of timing disc from setting pin	<i>Centrifugal Locking Levers</i> engaged <i>Toothed Ring</i> inside fixed cap to lock the moving cap and thus the bottom crown
Unlocking the clock	The <i>Trigger</i> sets back and releases the hand. <i>Trigger</i> kept back by <i>Trigger Locking Bolt</i>	The timing disc is released from setting pin by the hammer setting back and flattening the upturned lug of the timing disc. The timing disc is now free to rotate with the centre arbor	No positive unlocking action at this stage

Operation	Thiel Clock	Junghans Clock	Tavaro Clock
Opening of Shutter	Shutter swings open by centrifugal force and thus connects detonator and magazine. (Similar action also occurs with the gaine shutter used with Fuzes 206 and 207)	Shutter swings open by centrifugal force and thus connects detonator and magazine	The leaves of the shutter open by centrifugal force to open the passage between striker and detonator. Should the striker be prematurely released, the striker will lock the shutter leaves permanently in the closed position
Arming of Striker	<i>Centrifugal Safety Catch</i> swings out to withdraw toe of catch from cam of striker	<i>Set Back Pin</i> drops back and no longer prevents rotation of firing arm	
Freeing of Clock	Escapement started by vibration of shell and the centre arbor rotates the hand	The <i>Safety Lever</i> flies clear of the end of the pallet arm and in doing so distorts the hairspring and gives a flick to the pallet arm to start the escapement. The centre arbor turns the timing disc	The <i>Stop Levers</i> fly outwards and release the pallet arm and thus allow the centre arbor to rotate the bottom crown back towards the zero position
Muzzle Safety	Hand prevented from rising by the <i>Muzzle Safety Bridge</i> . (Fuzes 208 and 211 only) at settings below 0.57 (0.72 secs.)	Arm of firing lever prevented from entering slot of timing disc by projecting leaf of safety disc at settings below 1.32 (1.67 secs.)	"Follower" toe of striker bolt prevented from entering slot in bottom crown by step of centrifugal bolt occupying slot at settings below 1.25 (1.25 secs.)
Running of clock in flight	After rotating clear of the muzzle safety bridge the hand bears on the under surface of the hand race	Finger of firing arm bears on the periphery of the timing disc as it rotates	"Follower" toe of striker bolt bears on inner surface of bottom crown as it turns. Centrifugal bolt kept clear of the slot by centrifugal force
Release of striker	Hand spring forces hand up through slot of hand race to release the lever and allow the striker spring to rotate the striker cam off the pillar and force the striker down on to the detonator	Centrifugal force makes the finger of the firing arm lever slip into slot of timing disc to rotate the firing arm lever and allow the striker safety plate to swing clear of the striker. The spring can then drive the striker down on to the detonator	Striker bolt spring makes the "follower" toe of the striker bolt slip into slot in bottom crown to withdraw the other toe from slot in striker to allow striker to be driven down on to the detonator.

## 5.23 Proximity or Variable Time (V.T.) Fuzes

### 5.231 General

Proximity or "Variable Time" fuzes are operated by the reflection of wireless waves from the target. These waves are transmitted from the fuze and the reflected waves from the target interfere with the direct waves to give a beat which is utilized to trigger the firing mechanism of the fuze.

The distance from a standard size and nature of target at which these fuzes will operate is predetermined. The size and nature of the actual target being engaged affect its powers of reflection and impose small variations on this predetermined distance.

Safety devices are included as for other types of fuzes. These may be either electrical or mechanical.

A self-destruction device is included in fuzes for use in the A.A. role to prevent functioning of the fuze on nearing the ground should it not have been operated by the target.

### 5.232 Elements

The V.T. fuze is essentially a self-contained battery wireless transmitter and receiver with built-in aerial. It consists of an oscillator, amplifier and firing circuit and is used with a gaine or auxiliary detonator.

#### 5.2321 Aerial

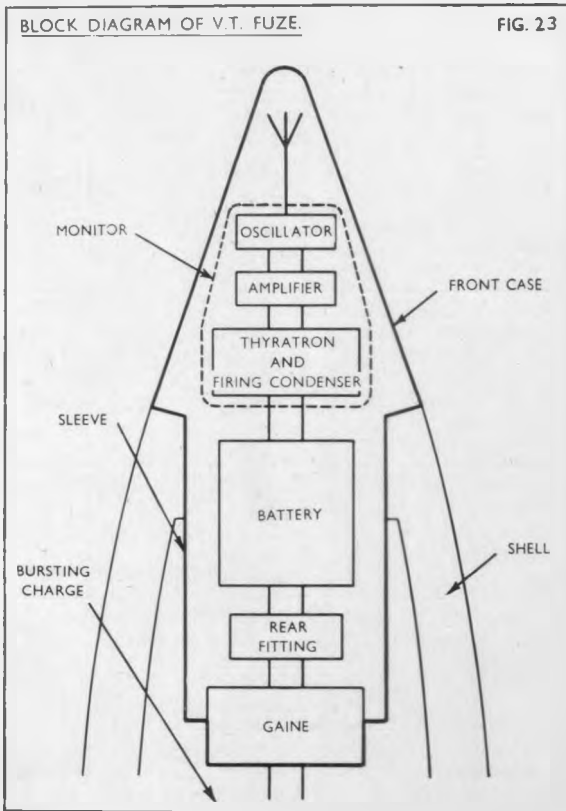
This consists of either a plated steel cup embedded in the plastic nose of the fuze or a half loop of wire fixed over a former in the nose. The two types of fuzes are referred to as "Capped" and "Capless" respectively.

#### 5.2322 Battery

This is a reserve type of primary battery with the electrolyte contained in a glass ampoule which is broken by set-back on firing the gun. It gives high tension supply for the plates and low tension for heating the filaments of the valves and negative bias for the grid of the thyatron in the firing circuit.

BLOCK DIAGRAM OF V.T. FUZE.

FIG. 23



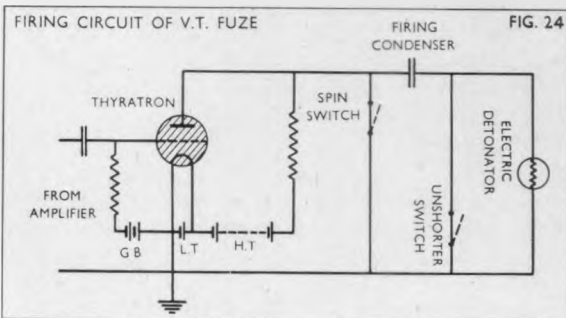
### 5.2323 Oscillator

This is a combined transmitter and detector which sends out waves of radio frequency and receives them again after reflection from the target. The interaction of the two waves produces *Ripple Impulses* of audio frequency.

### 5.2324 Amplifier

This amplifies the signals from the oscillator and passes them on to the firing circuit. Pentode valves are employed for A.A. fuzes to give high sensitivity. For fuzes for use in the ground role, triodes are used.

### 5.2325 Firing Circuit



This consists of a grid condenser, thyatron or gas filled triode valve, firing condenser and electric detonator, together with a spin switch and unshorter switch.

The grid of the thyatron is negatively biased and receives the amplified signals from the amplifier. The plate or output circuit is completed through the firing condenser in series with the detonator. The unshorter switch shunts the detonator and the spin switch shunts the whole of the output.

The grid and firing condensers are charged by the battery through resistances. When a strong enough signal is received on the grid, the bias is destroyed and the thyatron triggered, allowing plate current to flow and the firing condenser to discharge through the detonator and thus initiate the magazine.

### 5.23251 Unshorter Switch

This consists of a metal cup, the top of which is fitted with a central insulated contact stud. The bottom of the cup is made porous. The cup is contained in a steel shell, the bottom of which forms a sump beneath the cup.

The cup is filled with mercury and the switch is mounted radially with the contact stud towards the centre of the fuze.

Before firing, the mercury keeps the switch closed and thus shorts the detonator. A few seconds after firing, centrifugal action forces the mercury into the sump to open or unshort the circuit and thus give Delayed Arming.

### 5.23252 Spin Switch

This consists of a metal reed contact operated by centrifugal force. The contact opens soon after firing and with A.A. fuzes it is also designed to close again when the spin has decreased in flight to a predetermined extent. Before firing, therefore, the switch provides safety in handling by discharging the firing condenser to earth should the battery be accidentally activated.

In flight, if the thyatron is not operated by a target signal, the eventual closing of the switch again will give self-destruction by discharging the firing condenser, this time through the detonator, thus initiating it.

### 5.2326 Gaine or Auxiliary Detonator

This consists of a shutter assembly over a C.E. magazine. Two shutters are mounted one above the other, one displacing a disruptive detonator and the other a C.E. filled channel from the axis of the fuze.

## 5.233 Safety Devices

### 5.2331 Before Firing

The battery is not activated until the gun fires.

The spin switch is closed and shorts the firing condenser.

The unshorter switch shorts the electric detonator.

The shutter prevents a flash from the electric detonator from initiating the magazine.

### 5.2332 After Firing

The unshorter switch provides delayed arming and muzzle safety.

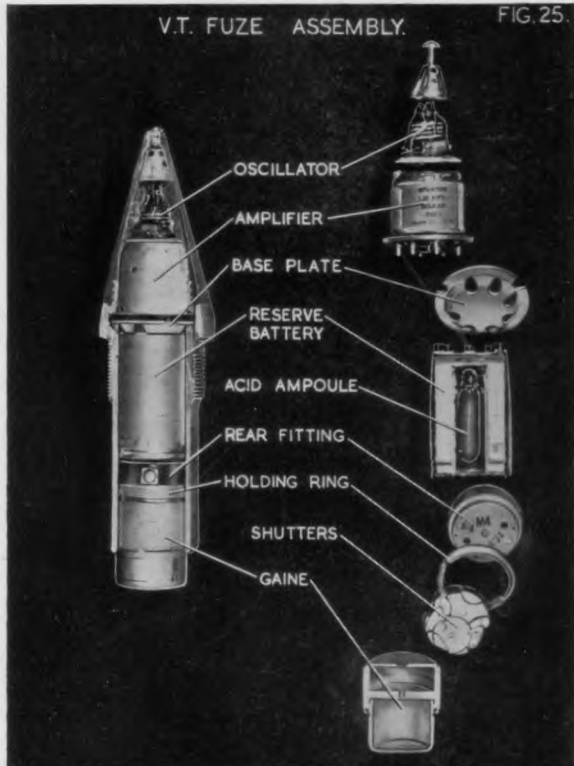
The battery is not fully activated until about half a second after firing.

### 5.2333 In Flight

The spin switch gives self-destruction should the fuze not be operated by the target.

### 5.2334 Disposal of Blinds

The active life of the battery is no more than about two minutes.



### 5.234 Assembly

Sub-assemblies of the components consist of the monitor or bundle, reserve battery, rear fitting and gaine.

The monitor comprises the oscillator, amplifier and firing circuit except for the spin switch, unshorter switch and electric detonator embodied in the rear fitting. The gaine contains the shutter and magazine assembly.

The fuze body or container consists of a plastic front case moulded on to a metal base ring or threaded insert into which a sleeve or can is secured from underneath.

The base ring is threaded externally for screwing into the fuze hole of the shell and has two parallel slots for engagement by the key for inserting and removing the fuze.

The cylindrical steel sleeve is of smaller diameter to enter the fuze hole of the shell. It is screw-threaded

externally at the top to enter the base ring. The interior has a left-hand thread to take a holding ring to support the battery and rear fitting and also to take the top of the gaine.

The front case contains the aerial and monitor and the sleeve houses the battery and rear fitting with the gaine screwed into the base.

Some types of fuze have a heavy coating of wax on the outside which should *not* be removed.

### 5.235 Characteristics

Fuzes are generally designed within fairly narrow limits according to their particular role, and are often specific to particular guns.

Fuzes for use in the A.A. role have an arming time of about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  seconds and the spin switch gives self-destruction. The time to self-destruction is predetermined and limits the minimum Q.E. below which the fuze should not be used when firing over friendly territory. These fuzes function within sixty feet of an aircraft target.

Fuzes for use in the ground role are less sensitive, have an arming time of over five seconds and the spin switch does not give self-destruction. These fuzes function at about fifty-five feet over dry land when fired in the lower register and at about ten feet in the upper register.



### 5.236 Service Fuzes

Fuzes now in the service were all made in the United States and the only British A.A. gun for which they are approved is the 3.7-inch Marks 1 to 3.

#### 5.2361 Nomenclature

All fuzes carry the U.S. Navy designation of Mark 45.

In the development stage, each type of fuze was given a "T" number. This is followed by an "E" number to designate the model. A final letter may also be used to indicate a minor modification. This is the system used to describe these fuzes in the British service. An example of a complete nomenclature is:

T.149 E.1A

An alternative nomenclature has been adopted by the U.S. Army now that the fuze is a standard store. In this case, each type is given an "M" number followed by an "A" number to indicate the model. An oblique stroke, followed by a number may also be used to denote a minor modification.

*e.g.* T.149 E.1A becomes M.95 A.1/1

The three types of fuze approved for use with the 3.7-inch Marks 1 to 3 guns are described below.

#### 5.2362 T.97 (M.98)

This fuze is for use in the ground role only. It can be distinguished from the A.A. fuzes by having a truncated nose.

#### 5.2363 T.98 (M.94)

This is the standard A.A. fuze with a contour modelled on that of the British No. 208 mechanical time fuze.

It has a mean time to self-destruction of about thirty seconds and a minimum safe Q.E. of thirty degrees.

#### 5.2364 T.149 (M.95)

This varies from the T.98 fuze only in that the mean time to self-destruction is about ten seconds and the minimum safe Q.E. is reduced to fifteen degrees.

## 5.24 Percussion Fuzes

### 5.241 General

Percussion fuzes are of various types according to the speed of action required. Generally speaking, the Direct Action fuze has the fastest action, followed closely by the Graze fuze and finally by the Delay Action Graze fuze.

The essential elements of percussion fuzes are the firing mechanisms accompanied by the holding and safety devices. These have already been described in detail in para. 5.1.

A self-destruction device is necessary for shell fitted with percussion fuzes when used in the A.A. role to prevent functioning of the fuze on impact with the ground should the target be missed. Such a device may be embodied in the fuze as a time element or be entirely separate as with a shell igniter (para 5.42).

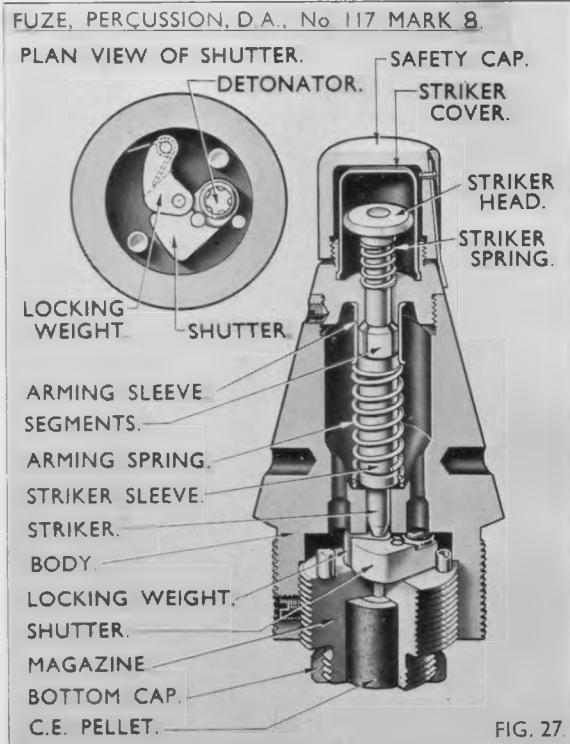


FIG. 27.

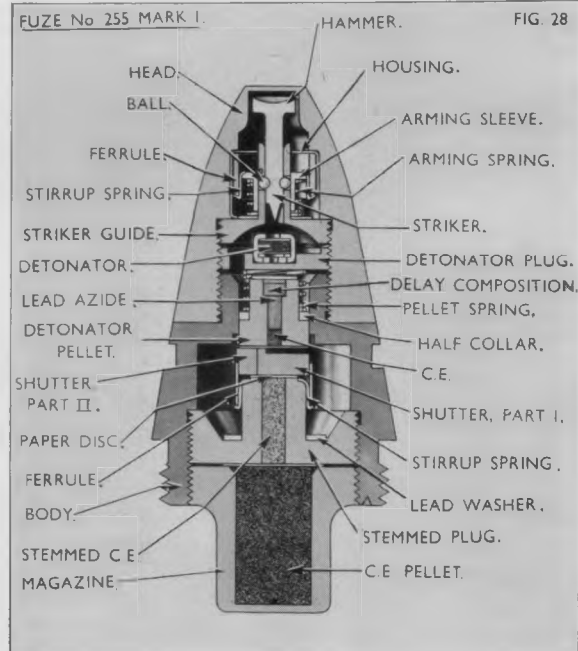
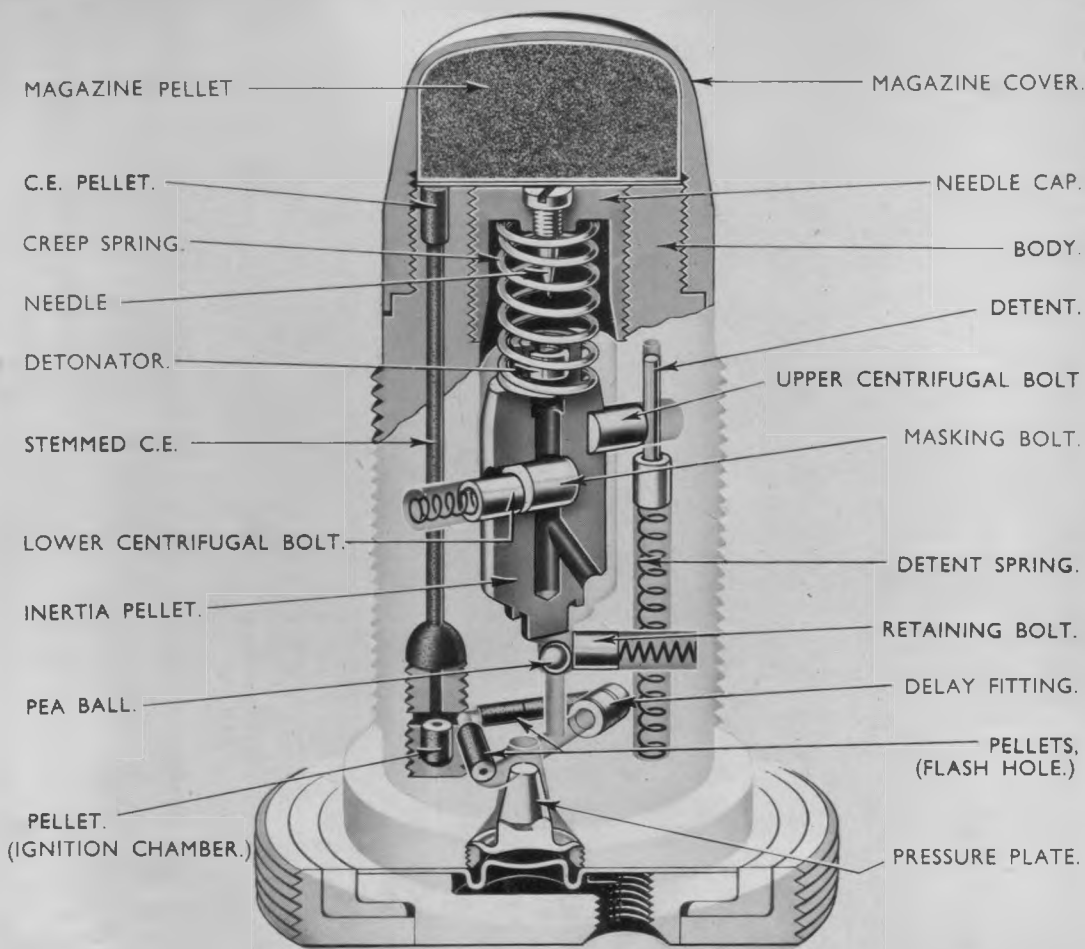


FIG. 28

### 5.242 Direct Action (D.A.) Fuzes

These fuzes depend for their action on the driving of a striker on to a detonator by direct action on impact with the target.

## BASE FUZE.



## 5.243 Graze Fuzes

These fuzes depend for their action on a weighted needle being driven on to an igniferous detonator (or *vice versa*) by setting forward on the sudden deceleration caused by impact with or grazing of the target.

## 5.244 Delay

Delay in fuzes may be fixed or optional and is attained in two ways, which may be employed together.

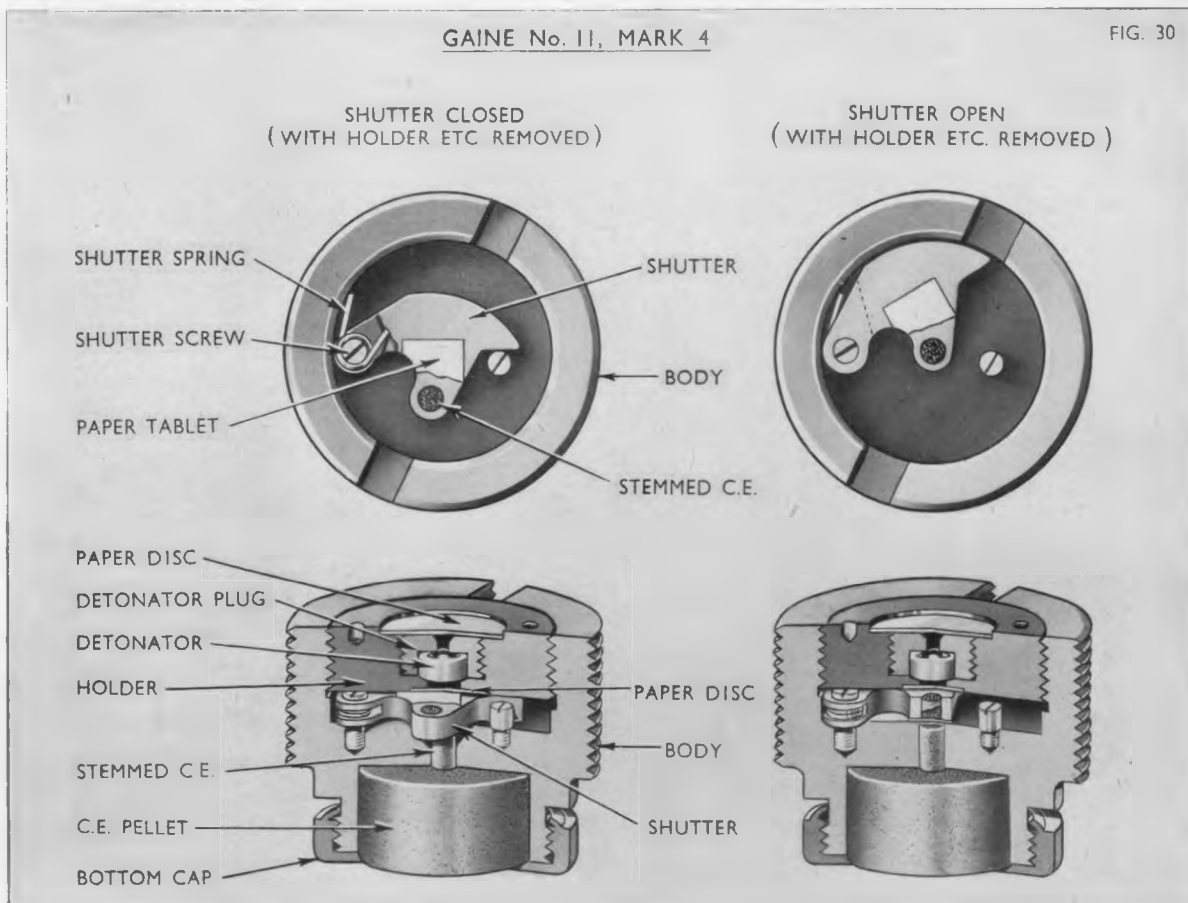
One way is to interpose a baffle in a flash channel to force the flash to follow a tortuous path.

The other way is to interpose a layer of solid pyrotechnic material which must be burnt through to allow the flash to proceed on its way.

Having regard to the characteristics of detonation, it will be evident that delay can only be obtained in the igniferous train of a fuze and not in the disruptive train. Consequently a disruptive fuze can only have delay incorporated if the early part of the explosive train is igniferous.

GAINE No. 11, MARK 4

FIG. 30



### 5.3 GAINES

A gaine is a device to transform the flame given off by a powder magazine into the detonating wave required to detonate an H.E. filling.

It consists of a disruptive initiator and C.E. magazine and is generally contained in a metal body for screwing into the shell immediately below the fuze. The gaine may be designed to screw into the nose of the shell or may be embodied in the fuze itself.

The gaine often contains a shutter (para. 5.135) to provide bore and muzzle safety.

The American term "Auxiliary Detonator" is synonymous with "Gaine".

### 5.4 TRACERS AND IGNITERS

#### 5.41 Tracer

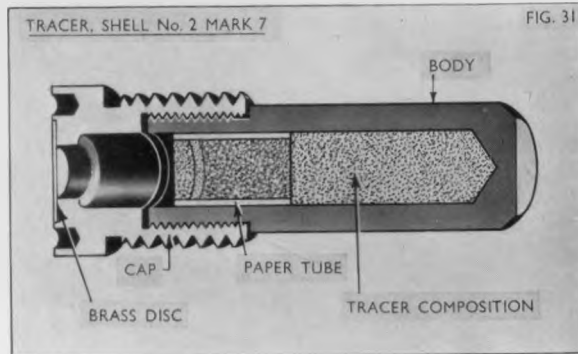
See also Fig. 11.

This is a device to emit light (and usually smoke) to form a trace for night and day observation of the path of the projectile.

It consists of a train of tracer composition usually topped with priming composition and/or gunpowder and

is contained either in a cylindrical metal body for placing at the base of the projectile or in a special cavity prepared in the base of the projectile.

The tracer, when contained in a tracer body, is referred to as "Internal" or "External" according to whether it is inserted flush with the base of the projectile or projects outside. A tracer inserted directly into a shell cavity is known as "Cavity".





The time of burning depends on the quantity, composition, compression and degree of confinement of the filling.

The tracer composition is ignited by the priming composition which latter is ignited either by the flash of the propellant or by a tracer igniter (para. 5.44). In the former case, the rear of the tracer body is generally closed only by a thin disc of metal or celluloid that is ruptured by the explosion of the propellant. In the latter case, the base of the igniter is covered by a closing disc and both igniter and disc are ejected after initiation by the pressure built up by the burning composition.

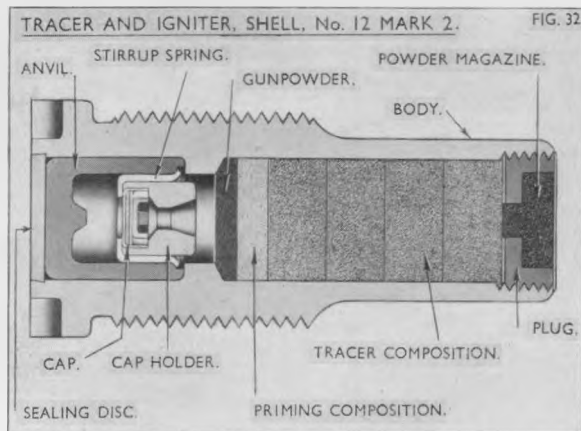
#### 5.42 Igniter, Shell

This is a device to ensure the self-destruction of the shell after a fixed time, should the bursting charge not have been initiated by the fuze.

The shell igniter is very similar to a tracer except for the addition of a charge of gunpowder contained in a small chamber in front of and connected with the composition cavity. The gunpowder chamber and connecting channel containing gunpowder pellets is known as the Relay and serves to give positive ignition of the bursting charge.

As a visible trace is not necessary for a pure igniter, the igniter composition emits little or no light or smoke and for this reason the shell igniter is sometimes referred to as an "invisible tracer".

The burning through of the train of composition determines the time, and the subsequent ignition of the gunpowder charge ensures the explosion of the bursting charge in the shell. A shell filling thus ignited is unlikely to detonate.



#### 5.43 Tracer and Igniter, Shell

This is a combination of a tracer to give a visible trace and a shell igniter to ensure self-destruction.

In some cases the powder magazine or relay is replaced by a self-destroying detonator inserted in front of the shell cavity containing the tracer composition. This self-destroying detonator consists of a disruptive detonator

and C.E. pellet so that in this case the shell would be destroyed by detonation rather than by explosion.

The "Tracer and Igniter, Shell" is commonly referred to as a "Tracer-Igniter" and can thus be confused with the "Igniter, Tracer" or tracer igniter (para. 5.44 below).

#### 5.44 Igniter, Tracer

See Fig. 32.

This is a device to ensure the ignition of the tracer composition where this is not done by the propellant flash.

It consists of a cylindrical metal body for insertion in the base of the projectile and containing an anvil and an igniferous detonator, a cap holder held by a stirrup spring and operated by set-back and a connecting channel to some loose gunpowder above the priming composition in the main cavity.

The base of the igniter is covered with a closing disc and both igniter and disc are ejected by the pressure built up by the tracer composition after ignition.

## 6. DRILL AMMUNITION

### 6.1 GENERAL

Drill ammunition contains no explosive whatever and all items of this ammunition are painted black with the word "DRILL" in white lettering. (Any drill ammunition not so painted must be returned to R.A.O.C. and *not* used.)

*Live ammunition*, Practice as well as Operational, *must not*, in any circumstances, *be used for drill* purposes.

All preliminary training is carried out with drill ammunition and in peace-time no other sort of ammunition should be on the gun position at the same time. In war, however, although drill ammunition is still used for training, operational ammunition may also be on the gun position. This introduces a risk of error and accident which can only be avoided by very careful attention on the part of all concerned.

The broad general rule to follow at operational positions or elsewhere when operational ammunition is present is to store the drill ammunition in some central place clear of the guns. It should be brought to the gun position for training only, all live ammunition being segregated and steps taken to ensure that the two types do not get mixed up during drill. On completion of the training period, the drill ammunition should be returned to the central store, all items carefully checked and live ammunition excluded.

### 6.2 CARTRIDGES

#### 6.21 Fixed Ammunition

Drill cartridges to represent fixed ammunition are of three main types.

The earlier designs comprised a hardwood or vulcanized rubber body shaped to the contour of the complete service round and fitted with a brass nose and base

to standard dimensions. With the smaller calibres, the brass nose represented the whole projectile. The nose and base were secured to each other by a central steel rod, the latter being surrounded by lead weights to bring the drill cartridge to the service weight. The nose could be either pointed or threaded to take a fuze, while to protect the point of the striker, the base was either fitted with a rubber plug or recessed.

A later design makes use of the service cartridge case and empty shell. The shell is secured to the base by a central steel rod bolted to the base of the cartridge case and shell respectively, the space between the rod and walls of the cartridge case being filled with hardwood slats. The driving bands of the shell are reduced in diameter and the cartridge case coned and indented to the shell as for service. A drill fuze can be fitted to the shell.

The latest design for Heavy A.A. also utilizes the service cartridge case and empty shell, but the central rod is replaced by a steel tube. The shell is bored out from the rear to the full diameter of the standard cavity to take the steel tube which fills the cavity right up to the fuze hole. This method of construction gives much greater rigidity to the whole round. A special adapter fitted to the base of the cartridge case, and another screwed into the fuze hole of the shell, secure the ends of the tube. The space between the tube and cartridge wall is filled with hardwood slats, the driving bands are turned down and the cartridge case coned and indented to the shell. A drill fuze can be fitted to the shell.

## 6.22 Separate Loading Ammunition

There are two types of projectile. One is specially made of cast iron, bored out from the base to bring to the correct weight, and the cavity closed by a plug. The other type is a converted empty H.E. shell with the driving bands turned down.

The cartridge is similar to the latest type of fixed ammunition, a central steel tube connecting the base of the service cartridge case to a special brass lid, the space between the tube and walls of the cartridge case being filled with hardwood slats.

## 6.3 FUZES

These may be made as drill fuzes or they may be adapted from service fuzes by emptying or burning out the explosive elements.

As with other drill ammunition, all drill fuzes should be painted black with the word "DRILL" in white lettering.

# 7. RECORDS

## 7.1 AMMUNITION

### 7.11 Lots

#### 7.111 General

Component parts of service ammunition are made up in lots, each lot being the product of one manufacturer under the same set of conditions and from the same raw material.

Each unit in the lot is assumed to be uniform with the remainder.

The number of units forming a lot varies, and may range from 1000 for primers, or 2000 for mechanical time fuzes, to 20,000 or more for small-calibre propellant charges.

A lot number is allocated to each lot and wherever possible each item is marked with the lot number to facilitate identification.

The Inspector of Armaments maintains extensive technical records of all lots, also of the complete rounds, and is in a position to investigate any defect arising later, and in most cases, trace its cause.

## 7.112 Propellants

Propellant charges deteriorate in store and the rate of deterioration depends mainly on the storage temperature. Efforts are made to store all cartridges of the same propellant lot number under similar conditions and careful records of the storage temperature are kept in peace and reported to the Inspector of Armaments. From these sources, and from the records of periodical technical tests, the remaining "life" of the lot is determined. In war, periodic chemical tests are impracticable, while in mobile units the recording of storage temperatures cannot be done satisfactorily, so both requirements are suspended. This can be permitted with reasonable safety as most cartridges are made up with modern propellants which should not cause any anxiety as to stability for at least five years.

## 7.12 Batches

### 7.121 General

For ballistic and record purposes, fixed Q.F. ammunition is made up and issued under a batching system. With this system, Q.F. cartridges are divided into two categories.

Where combustion time fuzes are fitted the batch contains fuzes all of the same lot and the cartridges are said to be "batched on the fuze". Where combustion time fuzes are *not* fitted, however, the batch contains propellant charges all of the same lot and in this case the cartridges are said to be "batched on the propellant". Lots batched on the fuze generally contain 2,000 cartridges, whereas those batched on the propellant may comprise anything from 5,000 to 20,000 cartridges.

To simplify records and the ready location of components, batches are sub-divided into sub-batches on the basis of the next important item in the cartridge. Thus, cartridges batched on the fuze are sub-batched on the propellant, and those batched on the propellant are sub-batched on the fuze, except for shotted cartridges, when sub-batching is on the primer or tracer.

Each batch is allocated a serial number and each sub-batch is given a letter or numbers to follow the batch number.

To simplify records still further, batched ammunition is divided into types and a letter allocated to each is

placed *before* the batch number. The letters used to indicate these types are as follows:

- B Full Charge, H.E.
- C " " Smoke
- E " " A.P. and S.A.P. Shot
- F " " Target Shell
- M Reduced Charge, H.E.
- S Full Charge, Practice Projectile (filled powder)
- T " " " " (filled inert)
- U Reduced Charge, Practice Projectile (filled powder)

The complete description therefore consists of the type letter, batch number and sub-batch letter, *e.g.* B.2406A.

As there are more propellant charges in a lot than there are combustion time fuzes in a lot, it follows that the majority of cartridges batched on the fuze will not require to be sub-batched and therefore the absence of any sub-batch letter need cause no comment.

The batching system and marking is designed to help the gunner, the store-holder and the central records. The main features to note are:

All propellant charges in a batch are ballistically equal.

Cartridges should be stored according to batches where these exist, and all ready-use rounds at a gun should be from the same batch or sub-batch.

### 7.122 V.T. Fuzes

These are invariably batched and issued separately.

Existing service fuzes which were manufactured in the United States of America are batched on the basis of a twenty-four-hour factory output of sub-assemblies. This is indicated by a four-symbol code system as follows:

A figure to denote the year of manufacture, *e.g.* "7" for 1947.

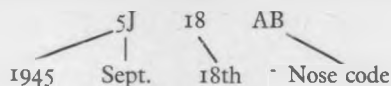
A letter to denote the month:

A	January	G	July
B	February	H	August
C	March	J	September
D	April	K	October
E	May	L	November
F	June	M	December

Two figures to indicate the day of manufacture.

A "nose code" consisting of a letter or letters to indicate details of the circuit used, methods of construction and details of manufacture.

A complete batch designation could therefore be:



### 7.13 Packing Serial Number

Every package containing British A.A. ammunition is also given a packing serial number which is stencilled on the ends of the package.

Whenever a fresh batch or sub-batch is commenced, a new series is taken up, numbering from one, consecutively. That is to say, each batch is contained in packages numbering from one to whatever number is allocated to the last package completing the batch.

A detailed record is kept of all sub-components forming the cartridges in the package, consequently if the cartridge type letter, batch number, sub-batch letter and packing serial number is quoted, the Inspector of Armaments can produce complete details of the contents of the package.

## 7.2 GUN

### 7.21 Gun Wear

The combined effect of driving band friction and the erosion due to the heat generated by the propellant charge gradually washes away the metal of the bore and a point is reached when this wear has so enlarged the bore that it no longer provides the required degree of accuracy and the gun or barrel has to be condemned as un-serviceable.

The wear is greatest at the commencement of rifling and condemning limits are set for each nature of gun on the basis of a specified amount of wear measured at a point one inch in front of the commencement of rifling. The wear may not be equal all round the bore, which latter often assumes an oval shape.

As the bore wears, separate loading projectiles can be rammed further into the gun. This results in a loss of muzzle velocity due to an increase in chamber space and a corresponding reduction in the effective length of the rifling. Fixed Q.F. projectiles, however, are all loaded in a standard position and each successive round, as the wear progresses, is further than its predecessor from the real commencement of rifling. This distance is known as "run up" and leads to unusual stresses on the whole projectile as it takes the rifling on firing. This may seriously affect the components of the fuze and gaine as well as the exploding system, and even the main filling, leading to blinds, and in extreme cases, to premature action.

The amount of wear, for each round fired, depends upon three principal factors, *i.e.*:

Temperature of combustion of the propellant charge.

Temperature of the gun.

State of bore and projectile.

The temperature of combustion depends, in its turn, upon the nature of the propellant and the loading density of the charge. With cordites, the temperature of combustion increases in accordance with the proportion of nitro-glycerine. Nitrocellulose propellants are cooler than the cordites.

As the temperature of combustion increases with the loading density, full charges wear the gun much more rapidly than reduced charges.

The temperature of the gun is mainly affected by the rate and duration of fire.

Bursts of rapid fire cause more wear than the same number of rounds fired slowly, although prolonged firing even at slow rates of fire cause excessive wear.

To sum up, therefore, to keep the gun wear as small as possible and thus prolong the life and accuracy of the gun, battery personnel must:

Keep the bore clean of dirt and debris.

Keep rapid bursts strictly to operational requirements.

Allow adequate cooling intervals during prolonged firing.

Use reduced charge whenever possible (Ground role only).

### 7.22 Inspection and Measurement

It is most important to keep a close watch on the condition of the bore, particularly as affecting wear and corrosion. This is a two-fold responsibility of the R.A. and R.E.M.E. Full instructions are contained in E.M.E.R. Armt. A.520/2 series and this publication should be closely studied by all concerned. These instructions include:

Inspection of the breech mechanism.

Inspection of the bore for coppering and flattening of the lands.

Passage of the "Gauge, plug, bore, for R.A. use".

Application of the "Gauge, measuring wear of bore at 1-inch from C. of R."

Wear is appreciated in terms of actual measurement, either taken with the above-mentioned gauge by R.E.M.E. personnel or by a special unit gauge, the "Gauge, measuring wear of bore, at 1-inch from C. of R., for R.A. use". Wear is also conveniently and roughly expressed in *quarters of life* of the gun. (These "quarters" of life are sometimes arbitrary only.)

### 7.23 Provisional Condemning Limit

Each gun has a limit of wear beyond which it must not be fired. This is called the provisional condemning (P.C.) limit. This limit is often specific for different ammunition components, particularly fuzes. As the ammunition is not designed for firing from a *gun worn beyond the P.C. limit*, great care must be taken to avoid this, owing to the *danger to personnel* and equipment from possible *prematures*. This is the B.C.'s responsibility as is the frequent measurement and constant appreciation of the state of wear and the remaining life of his guns.

### 7.24 Equipment History

Records of all measurements are entered in Army Book 402 (Equipment History) of the gun. Guns must also be measured at specific stages by R.E.M.E. personnel and the results are also entered in this book. Space is provided for recording the *Results of Examination* (A.F. B2562-1) and for a *Daily Record of Rounds Fired* (A.F. B2562-2). It is essential that these records are scrupulously kept so as to provide a complete picture of the state of wear of the gun at any time.

If, owing to operational or other reasons, the wear cannot be measured, an estimate can be made by adding to the last wear measurement, the additional wear calculated to have since accrued. The wear is calculated from figures given in the appropriate Range Tables and also reproduced in E.M.E.R. Armament A.520 series. It must be stressed, however, that the *only real criterion is actual measurement* and that this is increasingly important as the gun approaches the end of its life.

## 8. MARKINGS

### 8.1 GENERAL

A system of marking, which is standardized to a large extent, is applied to ammunition and packages to facilitate identification, issue and use of the correct types.

The markings may be in the form of over-all painting, stamping or stencilling.

Over-all painting refers to the contents of projectiles, usually the filling of shells.

Stamped markings on ammunition relate to the empty components, but in the case of fuzes, gaines and tracers they include filled details.

Stencilled marking on ammunition and packages relate to the explosive contents.

Symbols are employed in many instances and they assist non-British personnel at docks and elsewhere to recognize types.

Markings are important in that they provide a complete means of identification. In handling ammunition and packages care must be taken to avoid damaging or obliterating the markings.

The following paragraphs show the markings to be found on A.A. packages with their significance.

### 8.2 CARTRIDGE CASES

#### 8.2.1 Stampings on Base

Calibre of Gun.

Mark of empty case.

Lot number.

Manufacturer's initials or recognized trade mark.

Year of manufacture.

The letter "A" and a series letter and number to denote that the case has been low temperature annealed. As, since 1/4/37, all cases have been subjected to this treatment, both at manufacture and repair, this marking has been discontinued.

The letter "C" denoting cordite or nitrocellulose filling. This is followed by the letter "F" or "R" each time that the case is filled with a FULL or REDUCED charge respectively. If broken down without firing, the last indicating letter is barred out.

Contractor's initials or monogram in a rectangle on repaired cases, together with the repair batch number.

"BLANK" to denote cases to be used for blank charges only.

## 8.22 Stencilling

### 8.221 General

Stencilled markings are in silver nitrate on brass cases or a solution of silver fluoride on brass plated steel cases.

### 8.222 Base of case

#### 8.2220 General

HE . . . . .	H.E., Full Charge.
HE SMK BX . . . . .	H.E., Full Charge with Smoke Box.
HE RED SMK BX . . . . .	H.E., Reduced Charge, with Smoke Box.
PRAC . . . . .	Practice Projectile, Full Charge.
PRAC RED . . . . .	Practice Projectile, Reduced Charge.
T . . . . .	Projectile fitted with Tracer.
RED . . . . .	Reduced Charge (Separate loading)

#### 8.2221 Fixed Ammunition

Mark of complete rounds (after August 1948).

### 8.223 Side of Case

#### 8.2231 Fixed Ammunition

##### 8.22311 General

"BATCH" followed by a batch letter and number and, where applicable, sub-batch letter. The word "Batch" has been omitted since January 1943.

Code letter in a rectangle, e.g. E, indicating nature of propellant. The code letters are:

A	Flashless cordite N, NQ or N/S.
E	Cordite W or WM in Cord or Tube.
H	Cordite HSCT.
HK	Cordite HSCT/K.
J	Cordite Bofors.
K	FNH/DB Powder.
L	FNH or FNH/P Powder.
N	NCT of 1914-18 manufacture.
O	NH Powder.
S	Cordite SC or SU.
X	Cordite AN.

(The above code was discontinued in January, 1944)

OR

Propellant letter indication of the type and shape of propellant, e.g. WM, NS, FNH, etc. (These letters are not within a rectangle.)

"DEC" to indicate extra amount of tin foil in special decoppering rounds.

### 8.22312 Q.F. 40 m/m.

"T" Projectile fitted with Tracer.

OR

Figure in circle, e.g. (12) denoting nominal time in seconds to self-destruction when fitted with S.D. tracer.

"PRAC" denoting practice projectile whatever filling.

### 8.2232 Separate Loading Cartridges

Type, size and lot number of propellant.

Mark of cartridge.

Monogram of filling factory and filling date.

### 8.2233 Blank Cartridges

"BLANK".

Weight, nature of charge and lot number.

Mark of cartridge.

Monogram of filling factory and filling date.

## 8.3 PRIMERS

### 8.31 Stampings on Base

Number and Mark.

Manufacturer's initials or recognized trade mark, followed, if repaired, by month and year of repair.

"M" or "MR" after mark to denote the first or second repair and filling respectively.

Month and year of manufacture.

OR

Year numeral and empty Series letters.

Monogram of filling station.

Date of filling (Month and Year).

Filled Lot number.

"Q" if primer cap contains Q.F. Composition (after May, 1940).

## 8.4 PROJECTILES

### 8.41 Stampings

Calibre and mark of empty projectile.

Manufacturer's initials or recognized trade mark and date of manufacture.

Lot number of empty projectile.

Projectile material:

CS	Cast steel.
FS	Forged steel.
BS	Bored from the bar (steel).
CI	Cast iron.
SS	Semi-steel.

"SMK" denoting Smoke projectile.

"P SPL" denoting special practice projectile.

*Weight marking.* A.A. projectiles have no weight marking to indicate variations from the standard weight. (A.A. guns are essentially high velocity weapons used at low tangent elevations and such variations are not sufficiently significant ballistically to justify further ammunition sorting).

**8.42 Painting****8.421 Basic Colours**

Buff or Yellow	H.E. Shell.
Green	Target Smoke Shell filled phosphorus.
Black	Other A.A. Projectiles.
White	Projectiles used with reduced charges in fixed Q.F. ammunition were painted white from the shoulder (or, on H.E. shell, from below the green band) to the driving band. This marking was discontinued from February, 1945.

**8.422 Coloured Tips**

Black	Shell filled Amatol, denoting absence of smoke producing mixture.
White	Shot.

**8.423 Rings on Nose**

Red	All shell and practice projectiles containing explosives, including shot fitted with tracers. H.E. shell (Prior to introduction of single-line code for Method of Filling). (See under Stencilling): Plain Ring Suitable for temperate climates only. X-X-X Limited life in hot climates. XXXX Unrestricted. Suitable for hot climates. H.E. Shell (After introduction of single-line code for Method of Filling): Plain Ring Unrestricted. Suitable for hot climates. X-X-X Limited life in hot climates. - - - - - Suitable for temperate climates only.
Light Brown	Cast iron or Semi-steel projectiles.
White	Shot. (The white tip, denoting shot is taken to represent also one white ring): One Ring S.A.P. Two Rings A.P.

**8.424 Bands**



Green	Shell filled Amatol or T.N.T. Shell filled R.D.X. mixture <i>prior to</i> 1945.
Blue	Shell filled R.D.X. mixture <i>after</i> May, 1945.
Yellow	Practice projectiles, except H.E. target shell.

Black	H.E. shell One band Filled Pentolite. superimposed on Green Two bands Practice projectile.
-------	---

**8.425 Discs**

(Two, diametrically opposite)	
Green	H.E. Shell fitted with Smoke Box Plain Disc Steel Smoke Box. "A" on disc Aluminium Smoke Box. "B" on disc Bakelite Smoke Box.
Aluminium	Filling incorporates flash producing composition.
Red Star on White Disc	Star Shell.

**8.426 Tracer Symbols**

	Projectiles prepared for Tracer but having no tracer fitted.
	Projectiles fitted with Tracer.
Figure in Circle, <i>e.g.</i> (12)	Time to self-destruction in lieu of tracer symbol (since 1943).

**8.427 Vertical Stripes**

(Two, diametrically opposite, on shoulder of shell)	
Black	Presence of extra removable $4\frac{1}{2}$ oz. Exploder in H.E. shell and therefore suitable for V.T. or other fuzes.
White	Presence of dummy removable $4\frac{1}{2}$ oz. Exploder in Practice Projectiles and therefore suitable for V.T. or other fuzes.

**8.43 Stencilling**

Calibre and Mark of Projectile (Separate loading only).

**Details of Filling***Prior to 1945*

Monogram of filling factory and date of filling. (All fixed Q.F. ammunition *either* filled by a different factory to that which assembles the complete round, *or* stored in the filling factory for more than one month before assembly into complete rounds.)

Series number in a ring to distinguish the filled lot.

Design number of Method of Filling.

*1945 and after*

Method of Filling Code, Filling Factory Monogram and abbreviated date of filling (month and year) in a single-line code, *e.g.*:

L5	RL	745
M. of F. Code	F.F. Monogram	Date of Filling

Details of Methods of Filling are shown in Appendix H.

The Code letters so far allotted are as follows:

CODE	M. of F.	Fuze	Plug
L.5	D.D/L/8029		17
L.5/1	D.D/L/8029A		17
L.5/2	D.D/L/8029B		17
L.7	D.D/L/18851	T.98	
	D.2 L 555/GF 230	T.98	
L.10	D.D/L/11606	255	
	D.D/L/19675	255	
L.10 1	D.D/L/14279	255	
	D.D/L/19674	255	
L.14	D.D/L/12568	208	
	D.D L 14261	208	
L.36			24

"RED" (on yellow band)	Practice projectiles restricted for use with reduced charges.
"RED" (on white painted part near the shoulder)	Projectiles used with reduced charges.
Letters denoting nature of filling (e.g. T.N.T.)	H.E. filled shell, other than lyddite or amatol.
Fraction	The proportion of H.E. fillings (except amatol 80/20).
Code Number (on blue or green band)	On R.D.X. filled shell, denotes the proportion of T.N.T. On T.N.T. filled shell, denotes the presence of R.D.X. contamination.
"PHOS"	Shell charged with phosphorus.
Gain particulars	Number, Mark and Lot. (Discontinued after 1941.)
"USE T 98 FUZE" (In black on shoulder of shell)	Absence of extra 4½ oz. exploder and therefore suitable only for V.T. fuzes.

## 8.5 GAINES OR AUXILIARY DETONATORS

### 8.51 Stampings

Number and Mark	
"Z" (Suffix to Mark)	On some No. 9 and 11 Gaines indicates the fitting of a lead azide detonator. (Omitted after 1945.)
"Z/Y" (After lot No.)	On No. 11 Gaines indicates the fitting of a lead azide/C.E. detonator.

Contractor's initials or recognized trade-mark.

Year of manufacture.

Series lot No.

Initials of filling contractor or monogram of filling station.

Date of Filling (Month and year.)

Filled lot No.

## 8.6 FUZES AND PLUGS

### 8.61 Fuze body

#### 8.611 Stampings

##### 8.6111 General

Number and Mark.

Contractor's initials or recognized trade-mark.

Year of Manufacture.

Series lot No.

Initials of Filling contractor or monogram of filling station.

Date of Filling. (Month and year.)

Filled lot No.

##### 8.6112 Mechanical Time Fuzes

Initials or recognized trade mark of contractor manufacturing the clock when the clock is made by a different contractor.

Year of manufacture of clock.

Number of mechanism.

##### 8.612 Stencilling

"T" in blue Indicates Time fuze only. (Discontinued in October, 1944.)

"FFC" . . . Followed by a number denoting the fuze factor correction for Fuze 199. (Discontinued after October, 1943, but retained on the fuze cover, see para. 8.62, below.)

### 8.613 Ink Stampings

(V.T. Fuzes only)

Batch designation On outside of the shield containing the monitor and visible through the plastic, or on the metal base ring.

Equipments for which fuze is approved On sleeve of fuze, e.g. "3.7" for 3.7-inch. Marks 1 to 3 guns.

## 8.62 Fuze Covers

### 8.621 Stampings

Number and Mark of fuze cover.

Manufacturer's initials or recognized trade-mark of maker of cover.

Number and Mark of fuze.

Initials of filling contractor or monogram of filling station.

Date of filling of fuze. (Month and year.)

Filled lot No. of fuze.

### 8.622 Rubber Stamp Marking

Fuze factor correction in BLUE for 3.7-inch gun on the left and in RED for 3-inch 20-cwt. gun on the right. (Fuzes No. 199 and 223.) (After 1944, the F.F.C. for the 3.7-inch gun only is shown.)

### 8.63 Transit Plugs

Painted Blue, indicates the presence of an extra removable  $4\frac{1}{2}$  oz. exploder and therefore the method of filling is suitable for V.T. or other fuzes.

## 8.7 TRACERS AND TRACER-IGNITERS

### 8.71 Stampings

Number and Mark.  
Contractor's initials or recognized trade-mark.  
Year of manufacture.  
Series lot No.  
Initials of filling firm or monogram of filling station.  
Date of filling. (Month and year.)  
Filled lot No.

## 8.8 PACKAGES

### 8.81 Ground Colours

"Service" (Deep bronze, green or camouflage brown)	All ammunition stores other than those mentioned below.
Light green	Smoke producing stores.
Dark grey	Chemical filled stores.
Red oxide	Incendiary stores.
Signal red	Blank cartridges.

### 8.82 Coloured Bands

Yellow	Packages containing ammunition made or converted for practice purposes.
White	Packages containing ammunition made up with charges giving lower velocities than Service charges, <i>e.g.</i> , Reduced charge. The letters "RED" are stencilled on the band.

### 8.83 Stencilling

#### 8.830 General

Standard markings are placed on ends and sides of rectangular packages and on the lids and side of cylindrical containers.

Jungle stripes are placed on the lids only.

Operational markings may be placed on top and one long side of rectangular packages and on the side only of cylindrical containers.

#### 8.831 Jungle Stripes

These consist of a series of diagonal yellow stripes one inch wide and one inch apart on packages specially designed for use in the tropics.

#### 8.832 Operational Markings

This is an abbreviated description of the contents of the package in large white letters stencilled over the standard markings. It is intended to provide rapid and easy identification at ports, beaches, landing grounds, etc.

The recognized abbreviations are as follows:

Abbreviation	Cartridge
5.25 AA CART	5.25-in. Mk. 2 gun, full charge
3.7 AA 6	3.7-in. Mk. 6 gun, H.E. fuze 208, full charge
3.7 AA HE N/S	3.7-in. Mks. 1 to 3 guns, H.E. fuze 208 or 214, full charge cordite N/S
3.7 AA FZD 199 N/S	3.7-in. Mks. 1 to 3 guns, H.E. fuze 199, full charge cordite N/S
3.7 AA HE 98 N/S	3.7-in. Mks. 1 to 3 guns, H.E., plugged for fuze, T.98 full charge cordite N/S
3.7 AA HE OPT 98	3.7-in. Mks. 1 to 3 guns, H.E., plugged for fuze 208 or T.98, full charge
3.7 AA HE PLGD N/S	3.7-in. Mks. 1 to 3 guns, H.E. plugged, full charge cordite N/S
3.7 AA FZD 223 RED	3.7-in. Mks. 1 to 3 guns, H.E. fuze 223, reduced charge NH
3.7 AA SHOT NH	3.7-in. Mks. 1 to 3 guns, AP shot, full charge NH
40 MM PENT 12 SEC	40 m/m gun, H.E. filled Pentolite, No. 14 tracer
40 MM TNT 7 SEC	40 m/m gun, H.E. filled T.N.T., No. 11 tracer
40 MM TNT 12 SEC	40 m/m gun, H.E. filled T.N.T., No. 14 tracer
40 MM PENT 7 SEC	40 m/m gun, H.E. filled Pentolite, No. 11 tracer
40 MM RDX 7 SEC	40 m/m gun, H.E. filled R.D.X., No. 11 tracer
40 MM RDX 12 SEC	40 m/m gun, H.E. filled R.D.X., No. 14 tracer
40 MM SHOT	40 m/m gun, A.P. shot

#### 8.833 Fraction \*

This is used to indicate packages not containing the full approved complement of stores.

#### 8.834 Packing Serial Number

This is in white on ends of packages only.

#### 8.835 Batch Number

The batch letter and number, and where applicable, the sub-batch letter.

#### 8.836 Filling Factory Monogram and Date

As applicable and refers to the station which packs the complete store.



**8.837 Cartridge Details**

Decoppering symbol "DEC"	Placed on packages containing decoppering rounds.
Nature of Propellant	Propellant code letter in a rectangle or indication letter without a rectangle.
Lot No. of Propellant	As applicable. Where two different sizes of propellant are packed, the lot number of the smaller size is shown first.
Mark of Cartridge (complete round)	As applicable. (Follows projectile details.) (After August, 1948.)

**8.838 Projectile Details**

Calibre and nature	As applicable, <i>e.g.</i> "3.7 H.E."
Mark	As applicable.
Nature of filling	As applicable, <i>e.g.</i> "T.N.T.", "50/50", "R.D.X. 3", etc.
Shell filling restrictions	Red "XXX", "X-X-X" or "-----" superimposed or beside indication of filling when package contains shell bearing a similar marking round the nose.
Shell M. of F. code	As applicable.
Shell Series No.	As applicable.
Smoke Box symbol	Green disc (with or without "A" or "B" stencilling) to indicate presence and type of smoke box.
Flash producer symbol	Aluminium paint disc to denote presence of flash producing agent in shell filling.
Tracer symbol	As applicable. To denote fitting of shell with tracer or tracer-igniter.

**8.839 Fuze Details**

Fuze number and mark	As applicable, or "PLGD" if plugged rounds are packed.
Fuze filler and lot No.	Initials of fuze filler and lot No. of filled fuze, <i>e.g.</i> , "BR 123A".
Fuze factor correction	As applicable for Fuze 199 or 223. In BLUE for 3.7-inch Mks. 1 to 3 guns (and previously in RED for 3-inch 20-cwt. gun).

**8.84 Labels****8.841 General**

Government explosive labels and station labels are fixed on the outside of packages and packer's labels and batch labels on the inside.

**8.842 Government Explosive Label (A.F.L. 1606)**

This label indicates that the package and contents belong to the Government and that its design, quantities packed, etc., are governed by Service Regulations and not those of the Home Office.

A numeral on the label indicates the storage group to which the package belongs.

Army and Ministry of Supply labels have a blue ground with red printing, Navy have white ground, Air Ministry and M.A.P. have a buff ground.

**8.843 Station Label (A.F.L. 600)**

These are white muslin strips with two black lines and letters which indicate the station or factory responsible for packing. A list of the station monograms, as they are termed, will be found in Magazine Regulations. These are primarily sealing labels and if found to be damaged on receipt of the package, an examination of the contents should be carried out and the package resealed by an I.O.O. before storing.

**8.844 Packers Label (A.F.L. 566A)**

This is a paper label containing details of the contents of the package, place and date of packing and the name of the packer. Fixed by shellac to the underside of the lid it enables responsibility for deficiencies to be traced.

**8.845 Batch Label (A.F.L. 97)**

A paper label showing full details of the component items used to make up the cartridge. This enables the manufacturing details of each component item to be traced from Inspection records. It is fixed to the inside of the lid.

## 9. CARE, PRESERVATION AND PREPARATION

**9.1 PACKAGES****9.11 General**

Packages are necessary to protect and preserve the ammunition from damage during handling, transport and storage and to facilitate handling by being made up of convenient sizes and weights.

As a general principle, all designs of packages should be suitable for service anywhere and under any conditions. This principle is now extended to embrace tropical conditions, the latest designs of packages being waterproof and proof against mould growth and attack by termites.

The contents of packages must be securely positioned inside to prevent damage by movement.

Most packages consist of an outer "Box" and an inner "Container" and the ammunition is protected from moisture, etc., by proofing either the box or its container. The complete assembly is termed the package.

The earlier boxes were mostly of wood, but steel has been widely adopted now, mainly because of the saving in space and the lessened fire risk. As wooden boxes,

however, can be put into production more quickly than steel ones, it frequently happens that first supplies for new types of ammunition are made of wood until a design can be produced in steel.

The outer package is variously termed a "Box" or "Cylinder", according to whether it is rectangular or cylindrical in shape. It may be provided with a liner or other internal fittings to position the ammunition and these fittings should be left with the outer package. Special outer packages are also made of wicker for use in airborne operations and are known as "Hampers". A canvas covering is also provided for the hamper.

The container can be removed and carried in equipment or other packages as required. Containers for fixed and separate loading Q.F. cartridges are generally made of a "Paper" consisting either of chipboard bonded with adhesives or rolled brown paper. Containers for fuzes consist of hermetically-sealed tin "Cylinders".

The sealing and hence the watertightness of all packages is liable to be impaired by rough handling or bad storage.

Packages are not generally provided for projectiles of the larger calibre of separate loading ammunition, the driving bands, however are protected by grummets. (*See below.*)

Complete rounds of fixed Q.F. ammunition are packed either fuzed or plugged. In the latter case the fuzes are bulk packed in separate boxes. V.T. fuzes are invariably packed separately.

Full details of the service packages are given in Appendices J and K.

## 9.12 Grummets

The driving bands of most separate loading projectiles are protected by grummets or rings of rope and/or canvas. These should always be kept in position during transit and storage, but must of course be removed before loading.

## 9.2 STORAGE

### 9.21 Ammunition at Gun Position

#### 9.211 General

It will be extremely unlikely that anything approaching the normal explosives storehouse will be found in the vicinity of gun positions in the field, consequently storage places will usually have to be adapted or improvised.

The study of "Regulations for the Army Ordnance Services, Part 6, Supply of Ammunition in the Field" is recommended.

#### 9.212 Siting

Ready-use ammunition will have to be placed near the gun, but the remaining ammunition, in packages, should be sufficiently far from the guns to eliminate the risk of an explosion involving the guns. A distance of twenty yards will suffice for this purpose, provided the dump is traversed on the side nearest the gun.

Neither the ready-use ammunition nor the main supply should be in one place. The former should be in three or four places around each gun and the latter should be sub-divided into convenient groups at least twenty yards apart. The object of this is to reduce the risk from enemy gunfire or bombing, to minimize the results of explosion and to avoid the loss of all the ammunition at one gun or in a single battery dump by one hit.

### 9.213 Protection

For protection against enemy fire, direct sunlight and extremes of temperature, the best arrangement is an underground dug-out, but this may prove difficult to ventilate and keep dry. A semi-underground dug-out, having the roof and walls timbered and covered with a protective coating of earth, is often a possibility. Timber is usually scarce, but, if obtainable, such dug-outs can be better ventilated and kept drier than real underground dug-outs.

Recesses for ready-use ammunition are best arranged around the gun pit in which recesses are formed in the inner face at three or four places by means of sandbags, pieces of timber, corrugated iron, wire netting, etc., and fitted with drop curtains, preferably waterproof, although sacking is more likely to be available and does very well.

### 9.214 Stacking

Fixed Q.F. ammunition recesses for ready-use ammunition require shelves or cross supports so arranged that the cartridge is supported at two places, one being just inside the flange of the case, and the other just in front of the normal or rear driving band.

Separate loading Q.F. cartridges if issued in tin-lined packages or containers are best kept therein. Trench boarding or dunnage should be provided to keep them off the ground.

Shell should be piled horizontally, with the nose fuzes towards the parapet. They should be raised clear of the ground on dunnage.

### 9.22 Ammunition in Bulk

#### 9.221 Handling

Ammunition when issued to units is carefully packed in well-designed boxes or containers of wood or steel. These packages enable the ammunition to withstand successfully a considerable amount of rough usage in transport and storage. This does not, however, justify careless handling, as although the packages may not appear any the worse, such rough usage may render the contents wholly or partly unserviceable. Distortion of containers by rough usage is a common reason for the subsequent entry of moisture. Ammunition packages, therefore, should invariably be handled with reasonable care.

Ammunition packages rarely exceed 1 cwt. and can be carried very comfortably by two persons; consequently there is no excuse for the packages being thrown about as they can and should be lifted and carried. When they have to

be moved by a crane or derrick, as in loading and unloading ships, they should *not* be placed in nets or slung by the handles. The correct procedure is to use ammunition trays or scale-boards, on which they can be carefully stacked and secured.

Should packages be badly damaged, they and their contents should be set aside for technical examination; a procedure which must also be adopted if the package is dropped, whether any damage is apparent or not.

V.T. fuzes and auxiliary detonators are invariably bulk packed and should not be removed from their respective package until just before fuzing the shell prior to firing. Similarly, V.T. fuzes and auxiliary detonators will be removed from shell and replaced by plugs before transporting and storing. The auxiliary detonators will be removed from the fuzes and replaced by the special left-handed plugs and both fuzes and auxiliary detonators then replaced in their particular packages.

## 9.222 Protection

### 9.2221 General

Packages should be kept dry, not exposed to direct sunlight and protected from extremes and particularly large and rapid changes of temperature.

### 9.2222 Damp

The handling or movement of packages in wet weather should be avoided whenever possible. When this must be done, every precaution should be taken to avoid rain, snow, etc., reaching the packages.

The erection of a tarpaulin or corrugated iron screen over the vehicle or stack and the careful covering and uncovering of the vehicle or stack as the loading or unloading proceeds, will usually afford sufficient protection.

Covered vehicles should be used whenever possible.

Packages suspected of containing water should be opened, the contents and packages cleaned and dried and the whole repacked.

Wet primers are a fruitful source of misfires or hang-fires.

### 9.2223 Sun

Any kind of protective covering that may be available should be used to protect the packages against sunlight in transport and in the dump.

### 9.2224 Temperature Variations

As extreme temperatures may affect the efficiency of the ammunition, though not its safety, every possible effort should be made to obtain uniform temperature by night and day. Such conditions are only possible in the field by the use of underground or semi-underground storage. The advantages of below ground storage are so many that the co-operation of the R.E. should be sought where necessary.

## 9.223 Stacking

### 9.2231 Packages

Packages should be stacked on some form of support which keeps them at least three inches clear of the ground, one end of every package being exposed to the air.

Both wood and steel packages can be stacked to a height of 11 feet, although a stack of five or six feet high is the best limit to work to in the field. With small dumps, a height of two or three feet may be found sufficient.

When above ground, storage has to be adopted, the ammunition stacks should be covered with tarpaulins, corrugated iron sheets or any other form of improvised cover which may be obtainable. The cover should be about 12 inches above the top of the stack to provide adequate ventilation. If the ventilation is inadequate, sweating may result. Additional ventilation may be provided during the day by raising the cover at the shady end of the stack.

If only a limited quantity of portable covers such as tarpaulins are available, the *protection of ammunition must have prior claim*. Tarpaulins should be protected from damage by the sharp corners of packages.

### 9.2232 Loose Shell

#### 9.22321 General

Shell issued loose with grummets should usually be placed on their base on wood dunnage. If piled or stacked horizontally, the lower tier should rest on suitable supports clear of the ground. The pile may be four feet high.

Alternate layers of shell should be placed head to base, special care being taken to avoid damage to driving bands.

Shell may be placed alongside cartridges or the two may be kept separate, the latter probably being the better arrangement.

Some form of covering should be arranged if possible in order to prevent rusting and to give protection against the sun.

### 9.22322 Plugged Shell

Weather has very little effect on plugged shell and they may need very little attention as long as they are well painted or free from rust.

### 9.22323 Fuzed Shell

As the fuze may be rendered unserviceable by dampness, direct sunlight or extremes of temperature, fuzed shell require more careful treatment and should be well protected. Oily rags must not be used on fuzed shell as the oil may creep into the fuze and render the explosive unserviceable.

## 9.3 PREPARATION

### 9.31 General

A certain amount of ammunition will have to be got ready at each gun for instant use. The quantity prepared

should be kept as low as possible consistent with operational requirements because exposed rounds are much more liable to deterioration than those in packages.

The preparation of ready-use ammunition calls for great care to ensure that it is really ready for use and that all components are in a completely serviceable condition.

The following procedure should be adhered to as closely as possible:

Select only sound, clean and dry packages, and if possible, *all from the same batch*.

Open the packages methodically and carefully, taking care not to damage the contents.

If the ready-use ammunition is to be stored in racks, recesses, etc., out of the packages, the latter should be reassembled when empty, placed under cover, and sufficient retained for use should a change in position be ordered.

The ready-use ammunition should, as far as possible, be replaced in its original package if not fired. If it has been expended, the packages should be returned to R.A.O.C., together with all unused components.

Individual components should be examined and prepared as follows:

### 9.32 Primer

The primer should not project beyond the surface of the case. If it does, it should be screwed home with the primer key, but if this is not possible, the primer should be removed, another inserted and screwed home correctly, luting being applied to make a watertight joint. Only "Luting, thick, Mk. 4" will be used.

The primer should always be screwed in tightly, but while it must not project beyond the surface of the case, it may lie slightly below the surface to the extent of 0.015-inch, *i.e.*, about the thickness of the finger nail, and still be accepted as fully serviceable.

The cap of the primer must be clean and free from grit.

#### 9.321 "Q" Primers (except for 40 m/m. ammunition)

Not more than the threads of the primer should be filled with luting, any excess being wiped off *before* inserting into the case. After insertion, also, any excess should be removed.

#### 9.322 "A" Primers and all primers for 40 m/m. ammunition

Luting should be applied liberally in order to give a cushioning effect, especially with power ramming, any excess of luting being wiped off the surface *after* insertion.

### 9.33 Cartridge Case

#### 9.331 General

The case should be dry, clean, free from rust marks, cracks, dents or fluting.

### 9.331 Cracks and Fluting

Straight cracks not exceeding  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in length at the mouth of the case can be ignored, but cracks or fluting elsewhere render the case unserviceable and the cartridge should be returned to R.A.O.C., marking the package "Cracked cartridge case".

### 9.3312 Dents

Slightly dented cases may be accepted if they gauge in the gun. (*See below*.)

### 9.3313 Rust

Rust marks from steel packages, if slight, can usually be removed by a *lightly* oiled rag, care being taken to keep the oil from reaching the primer or propellant and to wipe over the case with a dry rag afterwards.

Badly rusted cases should not be used but should be cleaned as far as possible, repacked, and if practicable returned to R.A.O.C.

### 9.3314 Gauging

Cartridges, both fixed and separate loading, but except those for the 3.7-inch Mk.6 gun, may be chamber gauged in the gun and should go fully home. The breech mechanism should not be closed, however, unless the striker has first been removed.

Any cartridge which fails to gauge in the gun should be tried in other guns.

Cartridges should be loaded by hand when gauging and automatic ramming gear should *not* be used.

Frequent gauging should be avoided as it tends to weaken the cartridge case/projectile joint.

Any cartridge failing to gauge should be repacked and returned to R.A.O.C. and the package suitably marked.

### 9.332 Fixed Ammunition

There should be no movement between the case and the projectile. Slight looseness is not harmful, provided that the cartridge will gauge in the gun, but very loose cases should be replaced in their packages and segregated pending their return to R.A.O.C.

### 9.333 Separate Loading Ammunition

The closing lid should be examined to see that it is sound, serviceable and in the proper position. Only cartridges with serviceable lids should be held for ready-use.

### 9.34 Projectiles

These should be dry, clean, well painted, free from rust and have undamaged driving bands.

Rust can be removed by using a fine grade of emery cloth or a scratch card.

Unpainted surfaces of 6-pr. projectiles and upwards may be coated with warm "boiled linseed oil, lead free", using a brush, and allowed to dry. One coat is sufficient and should be applied to the unpainted parts only, otherwise the projectile may become "high to Gauge".

Projectiles smaller than 6-pr. should have the bare places coated with "lead free mineral jelly" and *not* linseed oil.

Capped projectiles should have the caps firmly attached and not deformed.

### 9.35 Fuzes

#### 9.351 General

Projectiles designed for base fuzes are issued complete with fuze.

Shell for nose fuzes may be issued fitted with either a plug or fuze. It is most important that the fuze should be screwed fully home into the shell and secured by the fixing screw.

If a washer is fitted beneath the fuze it must be properly centred as any protrusion will seriously affect the ballistics.

V.T. fuzes are invariably issued separately and the bases of the fuzes plugged. The plug is removed and the gaine or auxiliary detonator inserted immediately prior to fuzeing the shell.

#### 9.352 Suitability of Fuze

The suitability of a fuze for any particular shell is governed by the extent of the fuze intrusion into the shell cavity as well as by the exploding system essential to a particular fuze/shell combination. These details are shown in the Method of Filling (M. of F.) drawings of the projectile. Appendix H gives particulars of service methods of

filling, and Fig. 33 shows typical exploding systems for Time and D.A. fuzes.

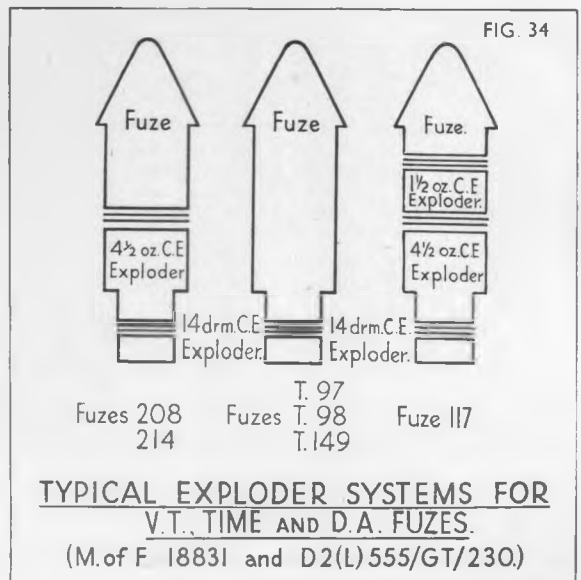
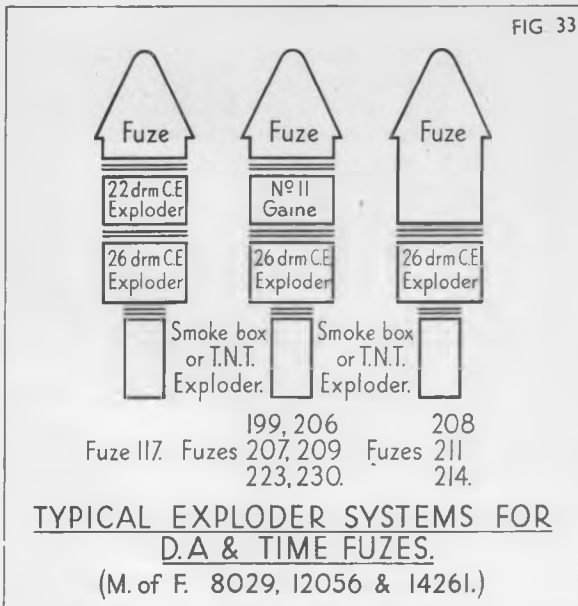
Provided that the use of these fuzes is approved for any particular gun, the following assemblies of fuzes and other components, as stated, are interchangeable:

Fuze			Assembly	Guns for which fuze is approved	
No.	Mark		Component	Calibre	Mark
117	10-15*		22 drm. C.E. Exploder*	5·25-in.	1 & 2
199	All		No. 11 Gaine	3·7-in.	1 to 3
207	All		No. 11 Gaine	3·7-in.	1 to 3
208	1 to 4		None	5·25-in.	1 & 2
				3·7-in.	1, 2, 3 & 6†
208	5 & 6		None	3·7-in.	6
214	1		None	3·7-in.	1 to 3
223	All		No. 11 Gaine	3·7-in.	1 to 3
251	All		None	40 m/m.	All
255	All		None	40 m/m.	All

\*Mk. 14 must NOT be used with REDUCED charge.

†Fuzes of R.O.F.(B) manufacture only for Mk. 6 gun.

The greater intrusion of V.T. fuzes, with their accompanying auxiliary detonators necessitates special methods of filling. The following diagram shows typical exploding for V.T., Time and Percussion fuzes:



With these methods of filling, assemblies are interchangeable as follows:

Fuze		Component	Guns for which fuze is approved	
No.	Mark		Calibre	Mark
208	1 to 3	4½ oz. C.E. Exploder *	3.7-in.	1 to 3
T.97	All	None	3.7-in.	1 to 3
T.98	All	None	3.7-in.	1 to 3
T.149	All	None	3.7-in.	1 to 3
117	10 to 15	4½ oz. C.E. Exploder,* plus C.E. Pellet	3.7-in.	1 to 3

\* For Practice Projectiles, dummy exploders consisting of wooden blocks with a central flash hole or felt washers are used. C.E. exploders must *NOT* be used.

### 9.353 Fuzing and Re-Fuzing

#### 9.3531 General

The operation of fuzing or re-fuzing projectiles requires careful supervision and should be undertaken under conditions approaching as closely as possible to "field laboratory conditions" as defined by Regulations for the Army Ordnance Services, Part 6, Supply of Ammunition in the Field, paras. 120 to 139 inclusive. In particular, the operation will be carried out under cover, and no fires, naked lights, lighters, matches or smoking materials will be allowed in the vicinity.

The atmospheric conditions of the hut or tent in which the operations of opening up and closing the shell are carried out must be quite dry to prevent moisture entering the shell when opened up.

All components must be perfectly dry before insertion, and only one shell at a time must be worked upon during breaking down and assembly. All operations must be carried out "under precautions".

In all shell operations, cleanliness and careful handling are most important and it is essential that no dirt, dust, grit or extraneous matter be allowed to enter the shell, or come in contact with any components. Before the removal of any components, therefore the exterior of the shell must be thoroughly cleaned and the components stored in perfectly clean packages until required again.

If the round is complete, it is essential that the projectile is firmly held and the cartridge case well supported lest the projectile be loosened in the case.

Cartridge clips should always be put on to protect the primers.

To sum up, therefore, although re-fuzing is normally a laboratory job, if the three basic principles of

DRYNESS  
CLEANLINESS  
CARE

are observed, it can be carried out by battery personnel in a satisfactory manner.

### 9.3532 Tools Required

The correct implements should invariably be used in order to minimize damage to ammunition and danger to personnel. The following tools should be available:

Tool	Use
Clips, Cartridge	Protection of primers of Q.F. ammunition.
Fuze Key No. 119	Inserting and Removing Nos. 199 and 207 fuzes.
Fuze Key No. 121	Inserting and Removing No. 117 fuze.
Fuze Key No. 175	Inserting and Removing Nos. 208, 214, T.97, T.98 and T.149 fuzes.
Fuze Key No. 222	Inserting and Removing Plugs. Removing plug from base of Nos. T.97, T.98 and T.149 fuzes.
Fuze Key No. 223	Inserting and Removing Fuze No. 208 made after 1945.
Gain Key No. 69	Removing No. 11 Gain.
Hook, extracting exploders Mk. 2	Extracting Exploders.
Improvised Scraper or length of wire of non-ferrous material	Clearing shell cavity.
Wrench, Rocket "U", 3-in. Mk. 1	Holding shell when inserting or removing fuzes.
3/16-in. Drill with adjustable collar	Drilling a seating for point of fixing screw into fuze threads.

### 9.3533 Stores Required

The following stores should also be available:

Item	Vocab. Section	Remarks
Cement R.D. No. 1 or 1A, lead free	U	To cover recess of screw fixing fuze after insertion of screw.
Composition R.D. 1154	U	To fill interstices between time rings of combustion time fuzes and between the screwed collar, dome and body of mechanical time fuzes.
Disc, Tracing Cloth, 1.78-in. diam.	S.2	Each exploder (including the bottom exploder or smoke box, according to design) should be covered by two of these discs, shiny sides together. The discs act as bearings when the fuze is screwed home and prevent movement of the exploder.
Luting, thin, Mk. 5, lead free	U	To coat threads of fuze before insertion and to coat threads of fixing screw before insertion.
Naphtha	U	For dissolving R.D. cement when removing set screw fixing fuze.

### 9.3534 Removal of Fuze or Plug, Gaine and Other Components

Slip cartridge clips over the base of the cartridges of Q.F. ammunition to protect the primer.

Fix a strap wrench or other suitable tool round the shell to hold it securely.

Carefully remove the cement covering the screw fixing fuze with a pointed tool, taking great care not to damage the threads. Should difficulty be experienced, the cement may be dissolved by the application of Naphtha for twenty-four hours. In plugged shell, the fixing screw will be found embedded in luting only.

Unscrew the fixing screw sufficiently to clear the fuze-hole threads. A screwdriver should be used with a blade narrower than the screw head.

Remove fuze or plug and any other components not required.

Inspect the cavity. This should be free from loose explosive, with no sign of cracking or powdering of the main filling. Should a round show this defect, it should be immediately plugged up, set on one side for the I.O.O.'s examination and disposal instructions.

Inspect screw threads and make entirely free from old luting or other extraneous matter.

### 9.3535 Inspection and Preparation

#### 9.35351 Combustion Time Fuzes

The fuze covers should be kept on until immediately before use and not removed when preparing for ready-use. Fuzes with tight covers should preferably be used for ready-use, the covers being tested for looseness by a straight pull only and never by a twisting motion that might disturb the setting.

When the cover is removed, the setting should be checked and/or the fuze correctly set. Unless the ammunition is to be fired immediately, whenever the cover is removed, or the setting altered, R.D. composition 1154 must be rubbed into the spaces between the time rings, cap and body, and allowed to dry. Any excess composition should be wiped off while still wet. A delay of an hour in this waterproofing may prove fatal to the serviceability of the fuze.

Wipe the threads of fuze and shell with a clean rag and coat the threads of the fuze with luting.

#### 9.35352 Mechanical Time Fuzes

Check the setting of the fuze and re-set to SAFE if necessary, and if the dome has been moved, the fuze must be re-waterproofed within two hours. R.D. Composition 1154 should be worked into the junction of the screwed collar, dome and body, any excess composition being wiped off before allowing to dry.

Where there is a plain cylindrical surface below the threads of the fuze, it should be examined to ensure that the cement coating is continuous; if not, recoat with Cement R.D. No. 1 and allow to dry.

Wipe the threads of fuze and shell with a clean rag and coat the threads of the fuze with luting.

### 9.35353 Percussion Fuzes

For those fuzes provided with a safety cap, see that the safety devices securing the cap are in position and in a fully serviceable condition so that they can be readily withdrawn and the caps removed as soon as the order to do so is received.

If the ammunition is not to be fired immediately, any openings in the fuze should be lightly coated with R.D. Composition 1154 or luting as a protection against moisture.

Where there is a plain cylindrical surface below the screw threads of the fuze, it should be examined to ensure that the cement coating is continuous, and if not, it should be re-coated with Cement R.D. No. 1 and allowed to dry.

Wipe the threads of fuze and shell with a clean rag and coat the threads of the fuze with luting.

### 9.35354 V.T. Fuzes

Remove the required number of fuzes and gains from their containers. They should be handled carefully and special care taken that they are not dropped and that any protective wax coating is not damaged.

Unscrew the bakelite plug from the base of the fuze (this has a LEFT HAND thread). In most cases this can be unscrewed by hand. If a tool is necessary, use Key No. 222 if available.

Screw the gaine hand-tight into the base of the fuze, no washer being required (LEFT HAND thread).

Wipe the threads of the shell with a clean rag.

### 9.3536 Re-fuzing and Closing of Shell

Insert the correct exploders, etc. It is important that exploders are inserted with the *marked end uppermost*.

Cover each exploder with two tracing cloth discs, shiny sides together.

Place a copper and asbestos washer over the fuze threads.

Screw the fuze into the shell, using the correct key. Make certain that the fuze goes right home. No forcing should be necessary. If the fuze body binds against the cavity wall, reject the shell or the fuze according to which is at fault. Tighten the fuze while holding the shell with a strap wrench. **DO NOT HAMMER ON THE FUZE KEY HANDLE TO TIGHTEN THE FUZE.** Use only such pressure as can be applied by hand to the fuze key handle. If the fuze cannot be tightened so that a good seating is obtained between the shell and fuze, reject either the shell or fuze.

It may be necessary to drill a small seating for the point of the fixing screw into the threads of the fuze. This seating must be of just sufficient depth to ensure that the screw will hold the fuze securely. Care must be taken not to damage the screw hole threads during this operation. A 3/16 inch drill fitted with an adjustable collar should be used for this operation.

Put a pellet of luting on the screw fixing fuze and screw home. Fill recess with R.D. Cement No. 1, smooth off flush and allow to dry. Clean up shell externally.

Remove cartridge clip and strap wrench and replace round in its ready-use rack. *V.T. fuzed shell must not be placed in packages* although other types of fuzed shell may.

## 9.4 ROUTINE INSPECTIONS AT GUN POSITIONS

### 9.41 General

Systematic daily inspections should be made of all ammunition held at gun positions. These inspections should be no less critical than the daily inspection of personnel and gun equipment. To be effective, it is essential that the inspecting officer should have a thorough knowledge of the ammunition supplied, its use, and the details of care and preservation needed to maintain it in a thoroughly serviceable condition. The following paragraphs summarize the points to which particular attention should be paid.

### 9.42 Ammunition Recesses

Convenient siting.

Protection from direct sunlight, rain, snow, etc.

No danger from flooding if below ground level.

Any ammunition which has been wetted by rain or water and whose serviceability is suspect, should be withdrawn from ready-use and reported to I.O.O. for examination.

Effective ventilation. If inadequate, it may be advisable to move the ammunition out into the open in dry dull weather.

Protection from small arms fire from ground and air.

Reasonable protection from artillery fire, bombing and gas.

No oil, oily rags, waste, paint tins, broken glass or any store other than the ammunition and the approved ammunition implements should be allowed in the recesses.

### 9.43 Ready-use Ammunition

Primers should be flush or only slightly below the surface of Q.F. cartridge cases.

Cartridge cases should be clean, dry and free from cracks or fluting. (The case may crack spontaneously and therefore should be examined daily.) Cases must *not* be oiled.

The projectile of fixed Q.F. ammunition should be firmly attached to the cartridge case.

Projectiles should be dry, free from rust and painted or with the unpainted portions coated with linseed oil or mineral jelly according to calibre.

Driving bands should be clean and undamaged.

Where safety caps are provided for D.A. fuzes, they should be fitted.

Time fuzes should be treated with R.D. 1154 when prepared and immediately after being set or re-set.

### 9.44 Ammunition in Bulk

An air space of at least a foot should exist between the ammunition stack and the walls or roof to provide ventilation.

One end of each package should be visible.

Packages should be clean, free from debris or wet; if necessary, steel packages and separate loading projectiles (unless fuzed) can be wiped with an oily rag. Condensation or "sweating" often occurs on steel packages and projectiles, but is not normally harmful.

If grummets are provided they should be fitted over the driving bands.

## 9.5 DAMAGED AND DEFECTIVE AMMUNITION

### 9.51 Damaged Ammunition

When ammunition arrives, whether at a dump or gun position, the packages should be carefully examined and all those damaged, any that are known to have been dropped, or suspected of containing water, should be set aside for subsequent examination of the contents.

Undamaged ammunition can be repacked in serviceable containers if available, care being taken, however, to see that the markings on the packages are amended to agree with the new contents and the batch labels transferred.

If a package has got wet, both the package and contents should be thoroughly cleaned and dried before being repacked. It must be remembered that wet primers are a fruitful source of misfires and hangfires.

Ammunition suspected of being damaged, whether by rough handling or damp, should be returned to the nearest R.A.O.C. depot, *suitably* marked.

### 9.52 Defective Ammunition

#### 9.521 General

Defective ammunition is generally manifested by misfires, blow-backs, burst cases, erratic times to burst, blinds or prematures.

Loose driving bands leading to erratic shooting and often due to a very worn gun are denoted by a howling sound, and unsteadiness, due mainly to the same cause, is evidenced by a swishing sound.

All defects are the direct result of either the ammunition or equipment suffering from one or more of the following

Misuse  
Neglect  
Defect

The remedy for the first two is obvious, but that for the last is seldom apparent and necessitates lengthy investigation. The success or otherwise of investigations depends primarily upon the evidence available and every effort should be made to obtain first-hand evidence immediately. This must be done "before the blood is dry".

The fullest possible details are required of the markings of defective ammunition and the packages from which it was taken. The actual packer's and batch labels should be retained.

Arrangements should be made for the retention of all evidence, whether material or personal, until the investigation has been completed.



Full details of the action to be taken in the event of an accident (including prematures, whether inside or outside the bore) are contained in Regulations for Army Ordnance Services, Part 7, Pamphlet No. 5. As an accident may occur at any hour of the day or night, these regulations should be familiarized and be available for consultation at any time.

### 9.522 Misfires, Blow-backs and Burst Cases

All evidence, including the actual primer and cartridge, either unfired or fired, must be available for examination and the subsequent investigation.

Primers which have been struck, but which have not fired, are liable to be sensitive to shock, and accidents may occur if such rounds are put with serviceable ammunition. Therefore, *in no circumstances will a round fitted with a misfired primer be transported by road or rail, NOR will it be mixed with serviceable ammunition.*

When returning ammunition to the R.A.O.C., a certificate will be rendered to the effect that there are no rounds fitted with misfired primers in the consignment and no such consignment will be accepted by the R.A.O.C. without such a certificate signed by the consigning officer.

Misfired rounds will be disposed of as follows

If spare primers are held, the primer will be changed.

If spare primers are not held, the misfired primer will be removed, the primer hole will be plugged (a fired primer can be used for this) and the round set aside pending the insertion of a new primer.

If for any reason it is impossible to remove a misfired primer, the round will be set aside for destruction by the I.O.O. It will *not*, in any circumstances be stored amongst serviceable ammunition.

Misfired primers will be reported to the local I.O.O. who will arrange destruction.

### 9.523 Prematures

Most of the evidence is destroyed although circumstantial evidence will be available by taking details of the next round that would have been fired but for the premature. Particulars of the shell burst are most valuable. The nature of the burst, including position, noise, appearance and the colour of the smoke and the presence or absence of strike marks on the ground should be noted. An immediate search should also be made for all shell and fuze fragments. If the guns are by the sea-shore, the strike of fragments can often be seen by splashes and it may be possible to recover fragments if a thorough search is made directly the tide recedes. Fragments should be retained for subsequent expert examination and a sketch made to show where they were recovered in relation to the gun.

Evidence of actual fuze setting, bearing and Q.E., are also most valuable and although difficult to obtain in the case of remote power gun control and automatic loading,

fuze-setting and firing, every effort should be made to record even approximate values.

Equipment damaged as a result of a premature, which in the opinion of R.E.M.E., warrants further examination, will be despatched to C.I.A. under arrangements to be made by D.D.O.S. Command.

### 9.524 Blinds

#### 9.5241 General

Evidence in these cases will be mostly negative, but such information is none the less valuable. Further and important information is often obtained by examination of these rounds after they have fallen and have been located.

#### 9.5242 Disposal

A.A. shell which fail to burst in the air or on impact with the ground, frequently fall in friendly territory and have to be disposed of under precautions. There is some risk attached to handling blind H.E. shell, and only trained personnel should deal with them. Disposal is normally carried out by the R.A.O.C., but the R.A. may have to handle blinds, therefore the following notes may be helpful as a guide.

When a blind shell is located, an area within twenty yards' radius should be cleared whilst the work of disposal proceeds. The greatest risk of the shell bursting is if it is moved or struck.

If the shell is in open ground, *i.e.*, clear for fifty yards' radius, the earth should be cleared sufficiently to apply a demolition charge and blow it up. This is done by laying a slab of guncotton, C.E. or T.N.T. on the shell, with primer and detonator fitted. The detonator should have at least three feet of safety fuze attached. Place a partly filled sandbag over one end of the slab to keep it in position, light the safety fuze with a fuzee and retire under cover. After the explosion occurs examine the hole and remove the residue of the shell.

Should an H.E. shell be lying in a street or building where destruction *in situ* is not practicable, its removal requires care as there is some risk of explosion. Other types of shell or shot are practically safe for removal. An H.E. shell may, however, have the detonator pierced by the striker or at any rate be fully armed and so function on movement. As H.E. shell are fitted with safety shutters, there is a strong possibility of the shutter having closed under action of the shutter spring so that the firing of the detonator is not likely to affect the filling. When a shutter is not fitted with a spring it may not return to the safe position. Particular care should be taken with ammunition fired from American equipment as most of these shutters are designed to lock in the armed position in flight and thus remain armed. A study of the fuze and gaine drawings will indicate what is likely to happen.

To reduce the risk of removal to a minimum, scrape the earth clear of the fuze. If the time fuze is set SAFE, or if the gas escape discs of combustion time fuzes are not blown out, the shell should be safe to move, although this

must be done carefully, keeping it generally horizontal and using a rubber-tired vehicle. If the time fuze has functioned, there is more risk, but here it may be assumed that as the shell has failed to function after falling from a considerable height, there is no great objection to removal as previously described.

The area should be cleared of people during the removal of the shell.

Where D.A. fuzes are fitted the risk of removal is somewhat greater than with time fuzes, but here again, as the drop from a height has failed to fire the fuze, careful removal is a relatively safe proposition.

With V.T. fuzes, the cause of a blind is generally associated with a failure of some electrical component, often the battery. As the life of the battery, once activated, is not more than two minutes, these blind fuzes should be reasonably safe to handle.

In the vast majority of instances in closed spaces, therefore, removal under precautions to a disposal site can be accepted as practicable. If any serious doubt exists, however, there is no harm in leaving the shell as it is unlikely to go off spontaneously.

In every instance of blind shell, steps should be taken, subject to the observance of safety precautions, to obtain as much information as possible about the fuze, gaine and shell by scrutiny of the visible markings and in the case of a time fuze, noting the setting, as this information is of the greatest value in determining the cause of the failure, following which, remedies can be devised to prevent a recurrence. This information should be sent to the I.O.O.

## 9.6 SALVAGE

### 9.61 General

When the projectile has been fired off, there remain unexpended certain components whose salvage and return to the factories is a vital part of the war effort of the nation, particularly as the stocks of metal and wood available for the manufacture of munitions is somewhat restricted. Apart, however, from any question of restriction, the return of these components in good condition will economize manufacture and free production capacity.

Every care should therefore be taken to avoid unexpended or repairable components being damaged, and it is the duty of every unit to return them to the R.A.O.C.

in good condition. They should be evacuated from gun positions as soon as possible after the projectile and propellant charge have been expended, and as much care taken of them empty as filled. There is no reason why the majority of unexpended components should not be used again, with or without a certain amount of repair, while if they are no longer fit for service they will be valuable as scrap.

Certain items, such as cartridge cases, require special treatment before disposal (see below) and explosive and non-explosive stores must always be segregated for separate disposal arrangements.

## 9.62 Non-explosive Stores

### 9.621 General

These consist of the following items:

- Packages, complete with lids, internal fittings, screws, nuts, packing pieces, etc.
- Empty cartridge cases and fired primers.
- Plugs and washers.
- Fuze covers and caps.
- Grummets.

### 9.622 Cartridge Cases

Empty cartridge cases require special and immediate attention after firing as the products of combustion are likely to act on the metal and cause cracks to appear in the case, often some considerable time after the case has been reformed and filled again.

*As soon as possible after firing* the empty cases should be stood on their bases, filled with cold water and allowed to stand for at least half an hour. This treatment should be followed at the earliest opportunity by a thorough wash with a hot solution of caustic soda.

## 9.63 Explosive Stores

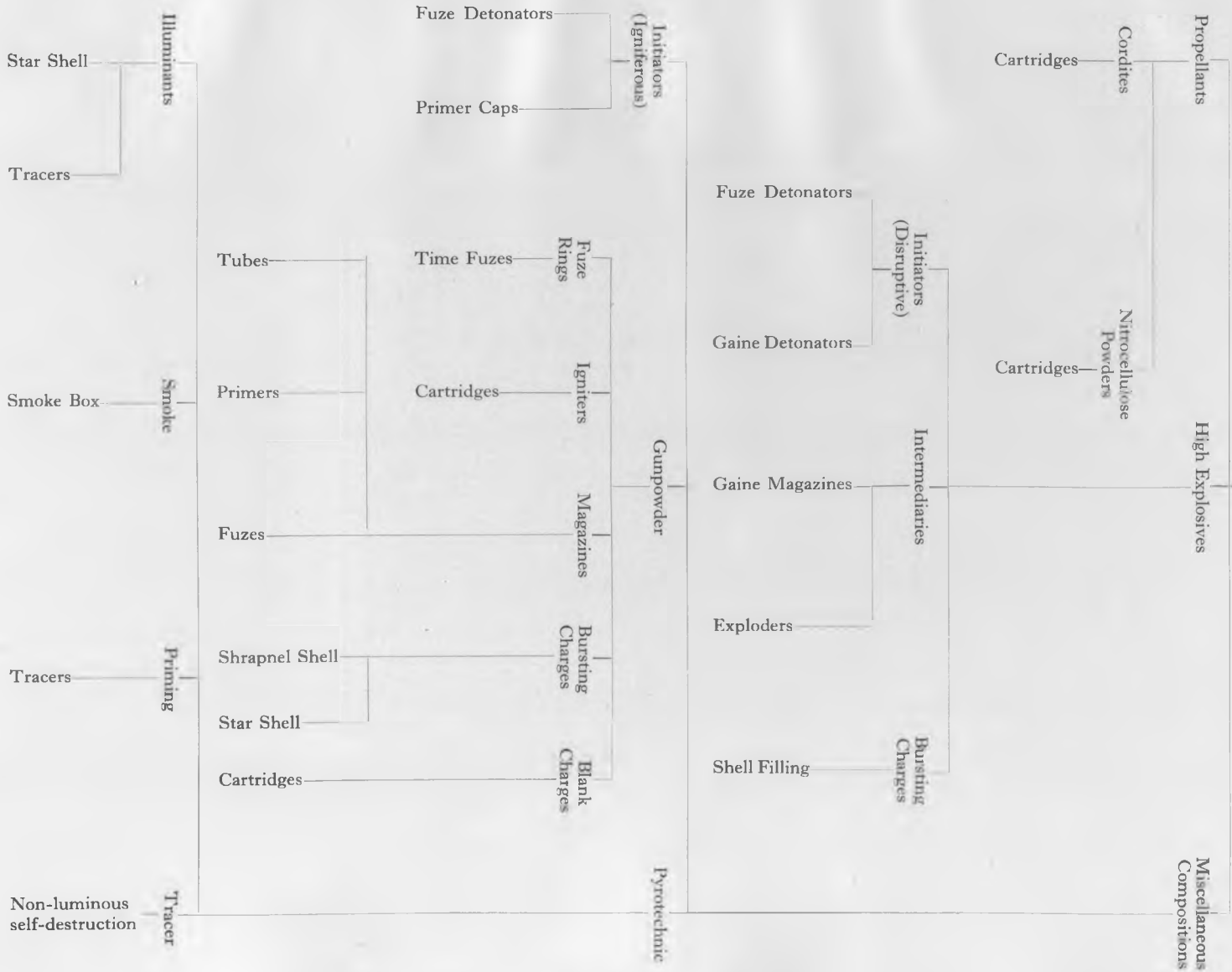
### 9.631 Unused Portions of Propellant Charges

These should be packed carefully in sealed packages, marked with the explosive contents and transported apart from non-explosive salvage.

### 9.632 Misfired Primers and Cartridges

Under no circumstances will misfired primers and cartridges be transported by rail or road.

APPENDIX A  
EXPLOSIVES AND THEIR USES  
Explosives



## APPENDIX B

## PROPELLANT COMPOSITION

Type	Nomenclature	Old Code Letter	Composition (per cent.)										Remarks	
			Base			Stabilizer				Flash Reducer		Mod-erant		Misc.
			Nitro-cellulose	Nitro-glycerine	Picric	Mineral jelly	Carbamite	D.P.A.*	D.B.T.*	Diamylphthalate	Potassium sulphate or nitrate	Potassium cryolite		D.N.T.*
Double Base Cordites	Mineral Jelly	Mk 1	37	58		5								Original "Cordite"
		RDB	C, F	52	42		6							
		MD	D, F	65	30		5							
		MC	D	65	30		5							
	Carbamite	W	E	65	29			6						0.4 chalk
		WM	E	65	29.5		3.5	2						0.4 chalk
		SC	S	49.5	41.5			9						0.35 chalk NONE unless specially ordered
		Bofors	J	66.6	25.0			1.5	0.7		5.2			
		N	A	19	18.7	54.7		7.3					3	
Single Base Nitrocellulose Cannon Powder	NCT	N	99.5					5						Dupont Formula " "
	NH	O	86					1	3			10		
	FNH	L	84					1	5			10		
	FNH/P	L	83					1	5			1	10	

\*NOTE: D.P.A. (Diphenylamine). Chemically combines with nitrous fumes given off by deterioration of nitrocellulose.

D.B.T. (Dibutylphthalate). Cooling agent, and being oily it counteracts the hygroscopicity of nitrocellulose.

D.N.T. (Dinitrotoluene). Controls burning rate and reduces hygroscopicity of nitrocellulose.

APPENDIX C  
PROPELLANT NOMENCLATURE

Letter	Examples	Significance	Remarks
None	Mk. 1	Cordite	
A	<u>A</u>	<i>Flashing</i> cordite based on soluble cotton nitrocellulose	Contains DNT and cooler than W or WM
B	RDB	"B" formula of Research Department	
C	CD	<i>Carbamite</i> ("D" formula)	
	MC	<i>Cracked</i> (Mineral Jelly)	
	SC	<i>Cordite</i> (Solventless)	
	SU/C	<i>Cog</i> cross-section	Only applicable to SU. Follows /K or /P
D	SUD	<i>Drilled</i>	Only applicable to SU
DB	FNH/DB	<i>Double Base</i> (Cordite)	
F	FQ	<i>Flashless</i> nitrocellulose based on soluble wood nitrocellulose	
G	SUG	Grooved	Only applicable to SU
H	<u>HSC</u> /T	<i>Hotter</i>	Oblique stroke previously omitted
/K	<u>HSC</u> /K/T	<i>Potassium Cryolite</i> added (flash reducer)	"K" = Potassium. Oblique stroke previously omitted
M	<u>MD</u>	<i>Mineral Jelly</i> ("D" formula)	
	<u>WM</u>	<i>Modified</i> ("W" formula)	
	N/ <u>M</u>	<i>Multi-tubular</i> (7 holes)	Cut into short lengths or "grains". Follows /K or /P
N	N/ <u>P</u> /S	<i>Flashless cordite</i> based on insoluble cotton nitrocellulose	
NC	<u>NCT</u>	Nitrocellulose (tubular)	
NH	<u>FNH</u>	Non-hygroscopic (flashless)	
P	FNH/ <u>P</u>	<i>Potassium Sulphate</i> or Nitrate added (flash reducer)	
Q	<u>NQ</u>	Hotter	
R	NQ/ <u>R</u>	Ribbon	Follows /K or /P
RD	<u>RDB</u>	<i>Research Department</i> ("B" formula)	
S	<u>SC</u>	<i>Solventless</i> (Cordite)	
	N/ <u>S</u>	<i>Slotted</i> tube	Follows /K or /P
SG	SU/ <u>SG</u>	<i>Slotted tube, grooved</i>	Only applicable to SU. Follows /K or /P
/T	<u>WM</u> /T	<i>Tubular</i>	Precedes /K or /P. Oblique stroke previously omitted
U	<u>SU</u>	Rockets <i>Unrotated</i> projectiles	
W	<u>WMT</u>	"W" formula	W - <i>Waltham Abbey</i>
X	SU/ <u>X</u>	<i>Cruciform</i> cross-section	Only applicable to SU. Follows /K or /P

NOTE : Certain American propellants have nomenclatures denoting the formula only and are therefore not descriptive. An example of this is M<sub>4</sub>X, a double-base "powder" in the form of irregular spherical grains



## APPENDIX E

## CARTRIDGES

5.25-IN. MK. 2 GUN

(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Lid		Primer No.	Igniter	Propellant		Method of Filling Design Number
			Nature	Mark			Nature and Size	Weight	
								lb. oz. dr.	
F	1	2	Whitemetal	2	17	No. 61	N/P/S 263-066	24 12 0	DD/L/13505
F	2	2* 3	Whitemetal	2	17	No. 61	N/P/S 263-066	24 12 0	DD/L/13505
F	3	3/1	Plastic	3	17	No. 61	N/P/S 263-066	24 12 0	D2/L/2971/GF/114

## 3.7-IN. MK. 6 GUN

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Primer No.	Igniter	Propellant CM. of F. Design No. DD/L/15342 with Foil			Projectile		Fuze No.	Plug Fuze Hole No.
					Nature and Size	Weight		Filled Mark	Method of Filling Design Number		
						lb.	oz.				

## H.E. Shell

F	A	1	9		FNH/P 061	17	4	8	4C	DD/L/14261	24
F	2C	1	9		FNH/P 061	17	4	8	4C	DD/L/14261	208
F	3C	1	9		N/P/M 061	17	2	0	4C	DD/L/14261	208
F	4C	1	9		N/2P/M 055	17	6	0	4C	DD/L/14261	208
F	5	1	9		FNH/P 061	17	4	8	4/1	D2/L/555/GF/230	24

## Practice Projectile

F	1	1	9		N/2P/M 055	17	6	0	1	D2/L/2424 /GF/230	24
---	---	---	---	--	------------	----	---	---	---	----------------------	----

## 3.7-IN. MKS. 1-3 GUNS

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Primer No.	Igniter No.	Propellant M. of F. Design No. DD/L/7831A with Foil			Projectile		Gaine No.	Fuze No.	Plug Fuze Hole No.
					Nature and Size	Weight		Filled Mark	Method of Filling Design Number			
						lb.	oz.					

## H.E. Shell

F	A	1	11		W 124 WM 130	7	1	8	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	17
F	C	1	11	37 89	NH 050	8	9	8	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	17
F	D	1	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1C	DD L 8029 DD L 12056	11	17
F	1C	1	11		W 124 WM 130	7	1	8	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	199

## 3.7-IN. MKS. 1-3 GUNS

(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Primer No.	Igniter No.	Propellant M. of F. Design No. DD/L/7831A with Foil				Projectile		Gaine No.	Fuze No.	Plug Fuze Hole No.
					Nature and Size	Weight			Filled Mark	Method of Filling Design Number			
						lb.	oz.	dr.					
H.E. Shell													
F	2C	I	11		W 124 WM 130	7	1	8	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	207	
F	5C	I	11	37 89	NH 050	8	9	8	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	199	
F	6C	I	11	37 89	NH 050	8	9	8	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	207	
F	7C	I	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	199	
F	8C	I	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	207	
F	9C	I	11	37	FNH/P 049	9	0	2	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	199	
F	11C	I	11		W 124 WM 130	7	1	8	1C	DD/L/14261		208	
F	12C	I	11	37 89	NH 050	8	9	8	1C	DD/L/14261		208	
F	13C	I	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1C	DD/L/14261		208	
F	14C	I	11	37	FNH/P 049	9	0	2	1C	DD/L/14261		208	
F	16C	I	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1****C 5	DD/L/18851			29
F	18C	I	11	89	NH 050	8	9	8	1C	DD/L/8029	11	223	
F	19C	I	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1C	DD/L/14261		214	
F	20C	I	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1C	DD/L/8029	11	223	
F	21	I	11	89	FNH/P 049	9	0	2	I	DD/L/14261		214	
F	22	I	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1****C	DD/L/18851 D2/L/555/GF/230		214	
F	23	I	11		W 164 WM 130	7	1	8	1C	DD/L/14261		214	
F	24	I	11		NH 050	8	9	8	1C	DD/L/14261		214	
R	1C	I	11		W 057 WM 061	3	2	10	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	199	
R	3C	I	11		NH 033	3	15	0	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	199	
R	4C	I	11		NCT 033	3	15	0	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	199	
R	5C	I	9	74	N 045	3	13	0	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	223	



3.7-IN. MKS. 1-3 GUNS  
(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Primer No.	Igniter No.	Propellant M. of F. Design No. DD/L/7831A with Foil				Projectile		Gaine No.	Fuze No.	Plug Fuze Hole No.
					Nature and Size	Weight			Filled Mark	Method of Filling Design Number			
						lb.	oz.	dr.					
H.E. Shell													
R	6C	I	9	74	N 045	3	13	0	1C	DD/L/8029 DD/L/12056	11	199	
Practice Projectile													
F	3	I	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1	D2/L/2424/GF/230			29
F	4	I	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1	D2/L/2424/GF/230		214	
R	4	I	9		N 045	3	13	0	1	D2/L/2424/GF/230			29
R	5	I	9		N 045	3	13	0	1	D2/L/2424/GF/230		214	
S.A.P. Shot													
F	1T	I	11		W 124 WM 130	7	1	8	1T	DD/L/13074			
									2T	DD/L/14187 DD/L/16147A D2/L/1450/GF/121			
									4T	DD/L/16341A D2/L/1451/GF/122			
F	2T	I	11	37	NH 050	8	9	8	1T	DD/L/13074			
									2T	DD/L/14187 DD/L/16147A D2/L/1450/GF/121			
									4T	DD/L/16341A D2/D/1451/GF/122			
F	3T	I	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1T	DD/L/13074			
									2T	DD/L/14187 DD/L/16147A			
									4T	DD/L/16341A D2/L/1451/GF/122			
A.P. Shot													
F	5T	I	11	37 89	NH 050	8	9	8	2T	DD/L/13074			
									3T	DD/L/14187 DD/L/16147A D2/L/1450/GF/121			
									5T	DD/L/16341A D2/L/1451/GF/122			
F	6T	I	11	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	2T	DD/L/13074			
									3T	DD/L/14187 DD/L/16147A D2/L/1450/GF/121			
									5T	DD/L/16341A D2/L/1451/GF/122			

3.7 IN. MKS. 1-3 GUNS  
(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Primer No.	Igniter No.	Propellant M. of F. Des. No. DD/L. 7831A with Foil			Projectile		Gaine No.	Fuze No.	Plug Fuze Hole No.	
					Nature and Size	Weight			Filled Mark				Method of Filling Design No.
						b.	oz.	dr.					
A.P.C.B.C. Shot													
F	I	I	II	37 89	NH 055	9	11	0	I	D2/L/1452/GF/218			
Practice Shot													
F	1T	I	II	39	N/S 164-048	8	8	0	1T	DD/L/14218			
									2T	DD/L/16147A D2/L/1450/GF/121			
									3T	DD/L/16341A			
									4T	D2/L/1451/GF/122			
F	2T	I	II	37 89	NH 050	8	9	8	1T	DD/L/14218			
									2T	DD/L/116147A D2/L/1450/GF/121			
									3T	DD/L/16341A			
									4T	D2/L/1451/GF/122			

40 M.M. GUN  
(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Primer No.	Propellant M. of F. Des. No. CIA/A. 347 with Foil			Projectile		Fuze No.	Tracer
				Nature and Size	Weight		Filled Mark	Method of Filling Design No.		
					oz.	dr.				
H.E. Shell										
F	4T	1 1* 2	18	WT 120-040 WNT 124-040	9	0	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/9578A	251	No. 12
F	5T	1 1* 2	18	NH 023 HN 025	10	14	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/9578A	251	No. 12
F	7T	1* 2 3 4	12	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	9	0	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/9578A	251	No. 12
F	8T	1* 2 3 4	12	NH 023 HN 025	10	14	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/9578A	251	No. 12
F	10T	1 1* 2	18	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	9	0	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674 DD/L/19675	251	No. 11
F	11T	1 1* 2	18	NH 023 NH 025	10	14	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674 DD/L/19675	251	No. 11

CARTRIDGES  
40 M.M. GUN

(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Primer No.	Propellant M. of F. Des. No. CIA/A. 347 with Foil			Projectile		Fuze No.	Tracer
				Nature and Size	Weight		Filled Mark	Method of Filling Design No.		
					oz.	dr.				
H.E. Shell										
F	12T	1* 2 3 4	12	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	9	0	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674 DD/L/19675	251	No. 11
F	13T	1* 2 3 4	12	NH 023 NH 025	10	14	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674 DD/L/19675	251	No. 11
F	15T	1 1* 2	18	FNH/P 022	11	12	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674 DD/L/19675	251	No. 11
F	16T	1* 2 3 4	12	FNH/P 022	11	12	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674 DD/L/19675	251	No. 11
F	17T	1 1* 2	18	FNH/P 022	11	12	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/9578A	251	No. 12
F	18T	1* 2 3 4	12	FNH/P 022	11	12	2T 4T 5T 6T	DD/L/9578A	251	No. 12
F	19T	1 1* 2	18	FNH/P 022	11	7	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/14279 DD/L/19674	251	No. 14
F	20T	1 1* 2	18	NH 023 NH 025	10	9½	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/14279 DD/L/19674	251	No. 14
F	21T	1 1* 2	18	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	8	12	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/14279 DD/L/19674	251	No. 14
F	22T	1* 2 3 4	12	FNH/P 022	11	7	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/14279 DD/L/19674	251	No. 14
F	23T	1* 2 3 4	12	NH 023 NH 025	10	9½	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/14279 DD/L/19674	251	No. 14
F	24T	1 2 3 4	12	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	8	12	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/14279 DD/L/19674	251	No. 14
F	26T	1 2 3 4	12	FNH/P 022	11	7	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/14279 DD/L/19674	255	No. 14

## CARTRIDGES

40 M.M. GUN

(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Primer No.	Propellant M. of F. Des. No. CIA/A. 347 with Foil			Projectile		Fuze No.	Tracer
				Nature and Size	Weight		Filled Mark	Method of Filling Design No.		
					oz.	dr.				
H.E. Shell										
F	27T	1* 2 3 4	12	FNH/P 022	11	12	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674 DD/L/19673	255	No. 11
F	29T	1* 2 3 4	12	FNH/P 022	11	12	5T 7T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674	255	No. 11
F	30T	1* 2 3 4	12	FNH/P 022	11	7	5T 7T	DD/L/14279	255	No. 14
F	31T	1 1* 2	18	FNH/P 022	11	7	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/14279 DD/L/19674	255	No. 14
F	33T	1* 2 3 4	12	FNH/P 022	11	12	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/9578A	255	No. 12
F	34T	1* 2 3 4	12	NH 023 NH 025	10	14	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/9578A	255	No. 12
F	35T	1* 2 3 4	12	NH 023 NH 025	10	9½	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/9578A	255	No. 14
F	36T	1 1* 2	18	FNH/P 022	10	7	5T 7T	DD/L/14279	251	No. 14
F	37T	1 1* 2	18	FNH/P 022	11	12	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674 DD/L/19675	255	No. 11
F	40T	1 1* 2	18	FNH/P 022	11	7	5T 7T	DD/L/14279	255	No. 14
F	41T	1 1* 2	18	FNH/P 022	11	12	5T 7T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674	255	No. 11
F	42T	1 1* 2	18	NH 023 NH 025	10	9½	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/14279 DD/L/19674	255	No. 14
F	43T	1* 2 3 4	12	NH 023 NH 025	10	14	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674 DD/L/19675	255	No. 11

## CARTRIDGES

40 M.M. GUN

(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Primer No.	Propellant M. of F. Des. No. CIA/A. 347 with Foil			Projectile		Fuze No.	Tracer
				Nature and Size	Weight		Filled Mark	Method of Filling Design No.		
					oz.	dr.				
H.E. Shell										
F	44T	1* 2 3 4	12	NH 023 NH 025	10	14	5T 7T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674	255	No. 11
F	45T	1* 2 3 4	12	NH 023 NH 025	10	9½	5T 7T	DD/L/14279	255	No. 14
F	46T	1 1* 2	18	NH 023 NH 025	10	14	2T 4T 6T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674 DD/L/19675	255	No. 11
F	47T	1 1* 2	18	NH 023 NH 025	10	14	5T 7T	DD/L/11606 DD/L/13674	255	No. 14
F	48T	1 1* 2	18	NH 023 NH 025	10	9½	5T 7T	DD/L/14279	255	No. 11
F	53	3 4	12	NH 023 NH 025	10	9½	4	DD/L/19674	255	No. 14
Practice Projectile										
F	3T	1 1* 2	18	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	9	0	2T	DD/L/12409	251	No. 12
F	4T	1* 2 3 4	12	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	9	0	2T	DD/L/12409	251	No. 12
F	5T	1 1* 2	18	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	9	0	3T	DD/L/13568	251	No. 11
F	6T	1* 2 3 4	12	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	9	0	3T	DD/L/13568	251	No. 11
F	7T	1 1* 2	18	WT 120-040 WMT 120-040	9	0	6	DD/L/14479	251	No. 11
F	8T	1* 2 3 4	12	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	9	0	6	DD/L/14479	251	No. 11
F	9T	1 1* 2	18	FNH/P 022	11	12	6	DD/L/14479	251	No. 11

## CARTRIDGES

40 M.M. GUN

(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Primer No.	Propellant M. of F. Des. No. CIA/A. 347 with Foil			Projectile		Fuze No.	Tracer
				Nature and Size	Weight		Filled Mark	Method of Filling Design No.		
					oz.	dr.				
Practice Projectile										
F	10T	1* 2 3 4	12	FNH/P 022	11	12	6	DD/L/14479	251	No. 11
F	15T	1* 2 3 4	12	FNH/P 022	11	7	9T	DD/L/17062	251	No. 14
F	17	1* 2 3 4	12	NH 025	10	14	6	DD/L/14479	255	No. 11
F	18	1 2 3 4		NH 025	10	14	6	DD/L/14479	251	No. 11
S.A.P. Shot										
F	1	1 1* 2	18	WT 144-048 WMT 148-048	10	12	1	No filling		
F	2T	1* 2 3 4	12	WT 144-048 WMT 148-048	10	12	1	No filling		
F	3T	1 1* 2	18	WMT 211-100	11	4	3	DD/L/13074 DD/L/161478		Cavity
							4	DD/L/14187 DD/L/16147A D2/L/1450/GF/121		
F	4T	1* 2 3 4	12	WMT 211-100	11	4	3	DD/L/13074 DD/L/16147B		Cavity
							4	DD/L/14187 DD/L/16147A D2/L/1450/GF/121		
A.P. Shot										
F	1T	1 1* 2	18	WMT 211-100	11	4	2T	DD/L/13074		Cavity
							4T	DD/L/14187 DD/L/16147 D2/L/1450/GF/121		
F	2T	1* 2 3 4	12	WMT 211-100	11	4	2T	DD/L/13074		Cavity
							4T	DD/L/14187 DD/L/16147 D2/L/1450/GF/121		

## CARTRIDGES

40 M.M. GUN

(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Charge	Mark	Brass Case Mark	Primer No.	Propellant M. of F. Des. No. CIA/A 347 with Foil			Type	Projectile		Plug	Tracer
				Nature and size	Weight			Filled Mark	Method of Filling Design No.		
					oz.	dr.					
Practice											
F	1T	1 1* 2	18	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	9	0	Practice Projectile	4T	DD/L/14107	Rep. Fuze 251	No. 11 No. 12
F	2T	1 1* 2	18	NH 025	10	14	Practice Projectile	4T	DD/L/14107	Rep. Fuze 251	No. 11 No. 12
F	3T	1 1* 2	18	FNH/P 022	11	12	Practice Projectile	4T	DD/L/14107	Rep. Fuze 251	No. 11 No. 12
F	4T	1* 2 3 4	12	WT 120-040 WMT 124-040	9	0	Practice Projectile	4T	DD/L/14107	Rep. Fuze 251	No. 11 No. 12
F	5T	1* 2 3 4	12	NH 025	10	14	Practice Projectile	4T	DD/L/14107	Rep. Fuze 251	No. 11 No. 12
F	6T	1* 2 3 4	12	FNH/P 022	11	12	Practice Projectile	4T	DD/L/14107	Rep. Fuze 251	No. 11 No. 12
F	7T	1 1* 2	18	WMT 211-100	11	2	Practice Shot	6T	DD/L/14218 DD/L/16197 D2/L/1450/GF/121		Cavity
F	8T	1* 2 3 4	12	WMT 211-100	11	2	Practice Shot	6T	DD/L/14218 DD/L/16197 D2/L/1450/GF/121		Cavity

## APPENDIX F

## PRIMER AND IGNITER DETAILS

Primer														
Number	Mark	Type	Obturation				Filling				Gun and Propellant Charge			
							Magazine	Cap and/or Bridge Plug Recess						
			G.12 Powder	A. Compo	Q.F. Compo	Gun-cotton Dust		5.25-in. Mk. 2	3.7-in. Mk. 6	3.7-in. Mk. 1-3	40 m/m.			
			gr	gr	gr	gr								
9	1†	P	*											
	2†	P		*		437½		1.2				R		
	3	P		*		437½		1.2				R		
	3/1	P	*			437½		1.2			F†	R		
	4	P	*			437½		1.2			F	R		
11	1†	P	*			164		1.2				FR		
	2†	P		*		164		1.2				FR		
	3	P		*		164		1.2				FR		
12	3	P		*		64	0.8						F	
17	1	E				*	415			3.0	FR			
	2	E				*	415			3.0	FR			
18	1†	P			*	54	0.27						F	
	2	P			*	54	0.27						F	

NOTES: No. 12 Primer fits Mk. 1\*, 2, 3 and 4, 40 m/m. cases  
 No. 18 Primer fits Mk. 1 case or Mk. 1\* and 2 with Adapter  
 P (Percussion), E (Electric), F (Full Charge), R (Reduced Charge)

Igniter				
Number	Filling G.12 oz.	Propellant	Charge	Gun
37	1.0	NH 050	Full	3.7-in. Mk. 1-3
39	2.0	N/S 164-048	Full	3.7-in. Mk. 1-3
61	8.5	N/P/S 263-066	Full	5.25-in. Mk. 2
74	1.0	N 045	Reduced	3.7-in. Mk. 1-3
89	1.0	NH 050	Full	3.7-in. Mk. 1-3

NOTES: † Obsolescent  
 1 dram (dr) = 27.34 grains (gr)  
 1 gramme (gm) = 15.34 grains (gr)



APPENDIX G  
EMPTY COMPONENTS  
CARTRIDGE CASES

Gun		Mark of Case	Primer Gauge (ins)	Remarks
Calibre	Mk.			
5.25-in.	2	2	1.2	Orthodox brass case. Takes Mk. 2 Whitmetal lid which is secured by turning over four tangs at mouth of case
		2*	1.2	Above converted by forming cannellure below lid
		3	1.2	As for Mk. 2*, but of new manufacture
		3/1	1.2	Similar to Mk. 3 but mouth not tanged. Modified cannellure forms seating for Mk. 3 Plastic lid which is secured by coning the mouth of the case over the rim of the lid
3.7-in.	6	1	1.2	Orthodox brass case
3.7-in.	1-3	1	1.2	Orthodox brass case
40 m/m	All	1	1.08	Orthodox brass case. Takes No. 18 Primer only
		1*	1.08	Mk. 1 case converted by enlarging primer hole to take on Adapter for No. 12 Primer. Takes either No. 18 Primer or Adapter with No. 12 Primer
		2	1.08	As for Mk. 1* but of new manufacture
		3	0.63	Canadian manufacture. Similar to Mk. 1 but primer hole takes No. 12 Primer direct, without an adapter
		4	0.63	British manufacture. Similar to Mk. 3

PROJECTILES

Gun		Type	Mk.	Design No.	Remarks
Calibre	Mk.				
5.25-in.	2	H.E. Shell	3	DD/L/13785	8 c.r.h. 2-in. fuze hole gauge single driving band to design No. DD L/7025/3. Interior lip below fuze hole threads as seating for No. 11 Gaine
			3/1	D2/L/3065/GE/380	Similar to Mk. 3, except for straight through fuze hole to take V.T. fuzes, smaller base plate and closer tolerances to give more concentric fuze hole.
		Practice Projectile	4	D2/L/3311/GE/447	Similar to Mk. 3/1 H.E. shell, but without base plate
3.7-in.	6	H.E. Shell	4	DD/L/16262	8 c.r.h. 2-in. fuze hole gauge. Driving bands to design DD/L/15882/1, comprising two narrow forward bands and one wide rear band with three flanges, the front flange being very high
			4/1	D2/L/3064/GE/694	Similar to Mk. 4, except for straight through fuze hole to take V.T. fuzes; smaller base-plate and closer tolerances to give more concentric fuze hole
		Practice Projectile	2	D2/L/3310/GE/645	Similar to Mk. 4/1 H.E. shell, but without base plate
3.7-in.	1-3	H.E. Shell	1	DD/L/7212A	8 c.r.h. 2-in. fuze hole gauge. Single driving band to design No. DD L/T 6278A/1. Interior lip below fuze hole threads as seating for No. 11 Gaine
			1****	DD/L/18653	Similar to Mk. 1, but interior lip turned down sufficiently to permit entry of V.T. fuzes

Gun		Type	Mk.	Design No.	Remarks		
Calibre	Mk.						
		H.E. Shell	5	D2/L/999/GE/230	Similar to Mk. 1****, but with straight through fuze hole and alternative smaller base plate		
			5/1	D2/L/3585/GE/230	Similar to Mk. 5, but with small base plate; two driving band ribs instead of three and closer tolerances to give more concentric fuze hole		
		Practice Projectile	1	D2/L/3309/GE/712	Similar to Mk. 5/1 H.E. Shell, but without base plate		
			S.A.P. Shot	1T	DD/L/12379	Steel. 1-4 c.r.h. Base recessed for tracer cavity and steel closing disc	
		2T		DD/L/14105	Similar to Mk. 1T, except that base not prepared for steel closing disc		
		4T		DD/L/14105	Similar to Mk. 2T, except for slightly larger diameter tracer hole		
		A.P. Shot	2T	DD/L/11434A	Steel. 1-4 c.r.h. Base recessed for tracer hole and steel closing disc		
			3T	DD/L/13999	As for Mk. 2T, but not prepared for steel closing disc		
			5T	DD/L/13999	Similar to Mk. 3T, except for slightly larger diameter tracer hole		
		A.P.C.B.C. Shot	1	D2/L/1604/GE/446	Steel body, penetrative and ballistic caps. Base recessed with four tracer holes		
		Practice Shot	1T	DD/L/14767	Cast iron. Similar to S.A.P. Shot Mk. 1T		
			2T	DD/L/14953	Steel. Similar to Mk. 1T		
			3T	DD/L/14767	Similar to Mk. 1T, except for slightly larger diam. tracer hole		
			4T	DD/L/14953	Similar to Mk. 2T, except for slightly larger diam. tracer hole		
		40 m/m.	All	H.E. Shell	2T	DD/L/10495	1-2-in. fuze hole gauge. Copper driving band to design No. DD/L/9051/1. Internal tracer socket in base
					4T	DD/L/10495	Similar to Mk. 2T, except for driving band of gilding metal and modified tracer hole
	5T				I.G.4530	Canadian. Similar to Mk. 4T, except that indenting cannelure is closer to driving band	
	6T				I.G.4531	Canadian. Similar to Mk. 4T, except for modified tracer hole and copper driving band	
	7T				CIA(A)2284	U.S. Naval shell modified to take British fuze and tracer. Gilding metal driving band	
	S.A.P. Shot			1	DD/L/11025	Steel. Truncated nose and recessed base	
2T				DD/L/11025B	Similar to Mk. 1, except for tracer hole in base being modified to take steel closing disc		
3T				DD/L/13112	Similar to Mk. 1, but with pointed nose and modified tracer hole		
4T				DD/L/14106	Similar to Mk. 3T, but tracer hole not prepared for steel closing disc		

## PROJECTILES

Gun		Type	Mk.	Design No.	Remarks
Calibre	Mk.				
		A.P. Shot	2T	DD/L/13672	Steel. Pointed nose. Base recessed for tracer and steel closing disc
			4T	DD/L/14101	Similar to Mk. 2T, but tracer hole not prepared for steel closing disc
			6T	I.G.4057	Canadian. Similar to Mk. 2T, except for shorter tracer hole
		A.P.C. Shot	7T	D2/L/1435/GE/247	Steel body with penetrative cap
		Practice Shot	4T	I.G.4095	Canadian. Steel. Similar to A.P. Shot Mk. 6T
			6T	DD/L/15819	Cast Iron. Similar to A.P. Shot Mk. 4T
		Proof Shot	4	DD/L/9776A	Flathead. Representing H.E. Mk. 4T
			11	DD/L/16117	Representing A.P.
			13	DD/L/20035	Representing H.E. Cylindrical Base
		Break-up Proof Shot	3	DD/L/11012	Solid cast iron. Representing H.E. Mk. 2T. Pointed
			7	DD/L/11012	Hollow cast iron. Representing H.E. Mk. 4T with T. & I. No. 11
			8	DD/L/11917	Similar to above
			9	DD/L/20503	Similar to above. Representing H.E. Mk. 4T with T. and I. No. 14
			10	D2/L/2967/GE/684	Bakelite
		Paper Shot	1	DD/L/19968	Rolled paper cylinder with ramming stop near rear end. Filled steel shot
		Shell, Proof of Fuzes	1	DD/L/19968/1	Similar to Proj. Practice, using "Standard" shell

**DUE TO THE NEED TO RETAIN  
UNIFORM PAGE SIZING  
PAGES NUMBER 73 TO 76  
HAVE BEEN PLACED AT THE END  
OF THIS PDF DOCUMENT.**

**THIS PDF DOCUMENT HAS BEEN BROUGHT  
TO YOU IN THE INTERESTS OF THE  
ADVANCEMENT OF KNOWLEDGE &  
REFERANCE MATERIAL IN THE FIELD OF  
ORDNANCE COLLECTING FOR ALL AT  
[www.bocn.co.uk](http://www.bocn.co.uk)**

## APPENDIX I

## SUMMARY OF FUZES, TRACERS AND IGNITERS

FUZE		GUN				FUZE DETAILS										V.T.	Magazine			
Number	Mark	5.25-in. Mk. 2	3.7-in. Mk. 6	3.7-in. Mk. 1-3	40 m/m.	Intrusion with C & A washer (ins)	Percussion		Combustion	Time			Fuze Graduations		Time of Functioning (secs.)		Time self-des-truction (secs.)	C.E.	Powder	
							Instant-aneous	Delay		Thiel	Junghaus	Tavaro								
													D.A.	Min.	Max.					Min.
117	10-15	*		*			*													
199	All	*		*								0	30	0	25			*		
206	All	*		*								0	21½	0	43			*		
207	All	*		*								0	30	0	43			*		
208	1,3 5, 6	*	*	*								0	29½	0	43			*		
209	All		*	*						*		0	28½	0	43			*		
209	All	*		*								0	40	1	40			*		
211	All			*								0	21½	0	43			*		
213	All			*			*					0	80	0	80			*		
214	1			*			*					0	28½	1	43			*		
223	All	*		*			*	*				0	30	0	25			*		
230	All	*		*			*					0		0				*		
230P	All	*		*			*					0		0				*		
251	All			*			*					0		0				*		
255	All			*			*	*				0		0				*		
255A	All			*			*					0		0				*		
T.97	All			*			*					0		0				*		
T.98	All			*			*					0		0				*		
T.149	All			*			*					0		0				*		
																30	10	*		

## TRACER and/or IGNITER

Type		M. of F.	Gun		Colour of Tracer	Time of Burning (secs.)	
			3.7-in. Mk. 1-3	40 m/m.		Min.	Max.
T. and I. No. 11				*	Red	5	7
T. and I. No. 12				*	Red	5	8
T. and I. No. 14				*	Red	12	16
Integral		DD L/13074	*	*	White	5	7
Integral		DD L/14187	*	*	White	5	7
Integral		DD L/14218	*	*	White	5	7
Integral		DD L/16147	*	*	Red	5	7
Integral		DD L/16341	*	*	Red	5	7
Integral		DD L/17228	*	*	White	5	7
Integral		D2 L/1450/GF/121	*	*	Red	5	7
Integral		D2 L/1451/GF/122	*	*	Red	5	7
Integral		D2 L/1452/GF/218	*	*	Red	5	7
Integral		I.G. 4045		*	Red	5	7
Integral		I.G. 4046		*	Red	5	7

APPENDIX J  
AMMUNITION PACKAGES  
COMPLETE PACKAGES

No.	Mk.	Contents	Outer Package			Inner Package			Remarks
			Type	No.	Mk.	Type	No.	Mk.	
5	1	1 rd. 3.7" Mks. 1-3 Gun	Container	C.333	1				With positioning Ring
26	5	9 rds. 40-m.m. Gun, H.E., A.P. or Practice	Box	B.167A	1	Container	226	1	With fitments
26	11	21 No. 208 Fuzes	Box	B.167A	1	Cylinders	208F	2	Do.
26	12	9 Paper Shot 40 m.m.	Box	B.167A	1	Containers	271	1	Do.
26	13	9 40 m.m. Ctge. for paper shot	Box	B.167A	1	Containers	272	1	Do.
26	14	17 No. 208 Fuzes	Box	B.167A	1	Cylinders	208F	2	Do.
36	1	1 rd. 3.7" Mk. 6 Gun	Box	C.284	1				With lifting band and fitments
36A	1	1 rd. 3.7" Mk. 6 Gun	Box	C.284	1/1				Do.
41	1	2 rds. 3.7" Mks. 1-3 Gun	Box	C.235	2	Containers	23	1.1	

DETAILS OF COMPONENTS

Type	No.	Shape	Material	Waterproof?	Contents
Container	6	Open-ended cylinder	Rolled paper	No	1 × 40 m/m. Gun Round
Do.	23	Do.	Do.	No	1 × 3.7-in. Mks. 1-3 Gun Round
Cylinder	199F	Closed cylinder	Tinplate	Yes	1 × Fuze No. 199 or 223
Do.	208F	Do.	Do.	Yes	1 × Fuze No. 208
Container	226	Cylinder with Metal end caps	Waterproof board	Yes	1 × 40 m/m. Gun Round
Do.	248	Do.	Do.	Yes	Do.
Cylinder	36	Cylinder with lid	Terne or Zinc plate	No	1 × 5.25-in. Mk. 2 Gun Cartridge
Box	B.167A	Rectangular	Steel	No	9 × 40 m.m. Gun Rounds Container No. 226
					OR
					21 × Fuzes No. 208 in Cylinders No. 208F
Do.	C.213	Do.	Do.	No	2 × 3.7-in. Mks. 1-3 Gun Round
Do.	C.216	Do.	Do.	No	24 × 40 m.m. Gun Rounds in Chargers of 4
Do.	C.219	Do.	Do.	No	24 × 40 m.m. Gun Rounds in Containers No. 6
Cylinder	C.227	Cylinder with lid	Rolled paper with metal end pieces	No	1 × 5.25-in. Mk. 2 Gun Cartridge
Box	C.235	Rectangular	Steel	No	2 × 3.7-in. Mks. 1-3 Gun Rounds in Containers No. 23
Cylinder	C.268	Cylinder with double lid	Do.	Yes	1 × 3.7-in. Mks. 1-3 Gun Round in rolled paper liners
Hamper	C.280	Rectangular	Wicker with canvas cover	No	24 × 40 m.m. Gun Rounds in six chargers of four
Box	C.284	Do.	Wood	No	1 × 3.7-in. Mk. 6 Gun Round
Do.	C.297	Do.	Do.	No	24 × 40 m.m. Gun Rounds in Containers No. 6
Do.	C.300	Do.	Do.	No	2 × 3.7-in. Mks. 1-3 Gun Rounds
Cylinder	C.322	Cylinder	Steel	Yes	1 × 5.25-in. Mk. 2 Gun Cartridge
Container	C.333	Do.	Do.	Yes	1 × 3.7-in. Mks. 1-3 Gun Round
Cylinder	M.104	Do.	Do.	No	12 × Fuzes No. 199 or 223 in Cylinders No. 199F
Box	—	Rectangular	Do.	Yes	12 × T.98 or T.149 Fuzes in sealed metal cylinders and Key for inserting or removing fuze

## APPENDIX K

## WEIGHT AND STOWAGE DIMENSIONS

## CARTRIDGES

Gun		Projectile	Charge	Cartridge	
Calibre	Mark			Approx. Weight (lbs.)	Overall Length (ins.)
5·25-in.	2		Full	48	31·3
			Reduced	37	31·3
			Paper Shot	41	31·3
3·7-in.	6	H.E., fuzed	Full	62 $\frac{3}{4}$	49·2
		H.E., plugged	Full	60 $\frac{3}{4}$	46·2
3·7-in.	1-3	H.E. and Practice Projectile, fuzed Do.	Full	50 $\frac{1}{2}$	42·8
			Reduced	45 $\frac{1}{4}$	42·8
		H.E. and Practice Projectile, plugged A.P. and S.A.P. Shot	Full	48 $\frac{1}{2}$	39·0
			Full	50 $\frac{1}{2}$	36·4
		Practice Shot Do.	Full	50 $\frac{1}{2}$	37·0
			Reduced	45 $\frac{1}{4}$	37·0
40 m/m.	All	H.E. and Practice Projectile, fuzed A.P., S.A.P. and Practice Shot	Full	4 $\frac{3}{4}$	17·6
			Full	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	17·5

## F. 117

## FUZE, PERCUSSION, D.A., No. 117

Type . . . . .	Direct Action					
Guns . . . . .	Q.F. 3 7-in. Marks 1-3 Q.F. 5 25-in. Mark 2					
Fuze Mark . . . . .	10	11	12	13	14	15
Charges for which the particular mark of fuze is approved . . . . .	FR	FR	FR	FR	F only	FR
Projectile . . . . .	H.E. Shell					
Fuze Key . . . . .	Implement, Ammunition Key, No. 121					

**Description**

**Mark 8 (See Fig. 27) (Not to be used with A.A. ammunition)**

**General**

The fuze consists principally of a body, guide bush, striker assembly, striker cap, safety cap, detonator and shutter assembly and magazine with bottom cap.

The exterior of the body is cylindrical at the base and screw-threaded to enter the shell whilst the upper part is conical. The interior is formed into two compartments separated by a diaphragm.

The guide bush screws into the top of the body and supports the striker assembly consisting of the striker, striker spring, striker sleeve and segments, arming sleeve and arming spring. The head of the striker protrudes above the guide bush and is protected by the striker cover, while the point of the striker projects through a hole in the diaphragm. The safety cap fits over the striker cap and gives additional protection during handling and storing. It is removed before firing.

The detonator and shutter assembly is immediately under the diaphragm and consists of the shutter with detonator, locking weight and shutter spring. Under this is the magazine which screws into the bottom of the body. It contains C.E. and is closed by the bottom cap.

The shutter assembly prevents a prematurely-fired detonator from initiating the magazine and also, in conjunction with the striker assembly, prevents the detonator from being struck until the shell is clear of the muzzle.

**Body**

This is of brass and the lower portion is screw-threaded externally to the 2-inch fuze hole gauge. The upper conical portion has a flat top, a lateral threaded hole in the side for a set screw to secure the guide bush, and two key holes to take the No. 121 fuze key for inserting or removing the fuze. A lateral threaded hole in the lower threaded portion is for a set screw to secure the magazine.

The body is bored from both top and bottom to leave a diaphragm with a hole in the centre for the point of the striker. An annular recess at the top of this hole houses the lower end of the arming spring to prevent it being trapped under the flange of the striker spindle. Two other holes, diametrically opposite, act as vents to relieve pressure in the lower compartment should a detonator fire on the shock of discharge. One of these holes is immediately over the detonator when the shutter is in the closed or safe position.

The upper boring contains most of the striker assembly and is screw-threaded at the top to take the guide bush. The lower boring contains the shutter assembly and magazine and is screw-threaded at the bottom to take the magazine. Recesses in the under side of the diaphragm receive a hinge pin for the shutter and another for the locking weight in addition to one for a brass stop pin with fibre sleeve or a fibre stop pin. To prevent the magazine from fouling the shutter by being screwed too far in, two distance pieces are positioned in the shutter recess.

**Guide Bush**

The brass bush is formed with a coned flange in the middle to suit the contour of the body with the edge of the flange milled. It is screw-threaded externally above the flange to take the safety cap and below the flange to enter the fuze body. It is secured by a set screw.

It is bored through the centre to form a guide for the striker. The upper end of the boring is enlarged to form a seating for the striker spring and cover, an annular recess at the bottom of the seating taking the turned out base of the cover. The lower end of the boring is formed with a countersunk edge to bear against the segments. A recess in the under-surface forms a seating for the arming sleeve.

**Striker Assembly**

The striker is assembled with its spring under compression between the striker head and the guide bush and with the point projecting through the central hole in the diaphragm of the body into a recess in the locking weight.

The striker sleeve and four segments are assembled around the striker spindle with the segments above the sleeve and between it and the countersunk portion of the guide bush. The segments are held in position by the arming sleeve which covers them, the arming sleeve being kept up in this position by the arming spring.

Set back of the arming sleeve on firing compresses the arming spring and frees the segments which then fall away or are displaced by centrifugal force. The striker spring is now able to carry the striker forward until the striker sleeve reaches the guide bush and the striker point is withdrawn from and thus frees the locking weight. In the fully armed position after leaving the muzzle, the detonator comes under the striker which is then kept off it by the striker spring assisted by creep forward. On



impact, the striker cover is crushed and the striker driven down on to the detonator.

### Striker

The aluminium alloy striker has a separate mushroom shaped head secured by a split pin.

The striker spindle is circular in section, having a point at its lower end, above which is a flange to take the lower end of the striker sleeve. The upper end is reduced in diameter to fit the head and bored to take the split pin.

The striker head is bored centrally to fit the striker and radially for the split pin.

When assembled with the sleeve and segments, there is a small clearance between the bottom of the flange and the seating for the arming spring in the body diaphragm. This is to allow the striker to set back slightly on firing to relieve the pressure on the segments and allow them to fall away.

### Striker Spring

This is a spiral of circular section steel wire and is assembled under initial compression between the striker head and the upper face of the guide bush. When the striker is released by the falling away of the segments, the spring carries the striker forward to withdraw the point from the recess in the locking weight.

### Striker Sleeve

This cylindrical steel sleeve fits over the striker spindle, bearing against the upper face of the flange on the striker. The upper end is chamfered to bear against the lower countersunk edge of the segments.

### Segments

The four brass segments together form a hollow cylinder around the striker spindle. The upper edges of the segments are chamfered whilst the lower edges are countersunk, viewing the segments as a cylinder. They are assembled between the guide bush and striker sleeve and keep the striker spring under compression until released by set back and centrifugal force, thus keeping the point of the striker in the recess in the locking weight.

### Arming Sleeve

This is a hollow brass cylinder with the upper and lower edges turned over to form bearing surfaces for the arming spring and guide bush. The arming sleeve is assembled over the segments and above the arming spring which keeps it up in position until it is forced down by set back on firing.

### Arming Spring

This is a spiral of circular section steel wire and is assembled over the striker sleeve between the arming sleeve and the bottom of the recess in the upper surface of the body diaphragm.

Set back of the arming sleeve on acceleration compresses the spring. After the segments have fallen away and acceleration has ceased at the muzzle, the spring reasserts itself and restores the sleeve to its original position.

### Striker Cover

This brass dome-shaped cover fits over the striker head and is secured by the bottom ridged edge being sprung into an annular groove at the base of the upper recess of the guide bush.

The cover prevents air resistance during flight from acting on the striker head to cause premature action of the striker.

*The cover must not be removed when preparing the fuze for loading.* The words "DO NOT REMOVE" are embossed on the top.

### Safety Cap

This black-painted steel dome-shaped cap has a flat steel spring riveted into an oblique slot in the side. The free end of the spring engages on the milling on the guide bush and retains the cap in position. The cap has a milled ring around its circumference and is screw-threaded internally at the lower end for attachment to the guide bush.

The cap must be removed before firing, but NOT the striker cover underneath (*q.v.*). Up to the end of 1942, a warning label, L.1914, was attached to the safety cap and read as follows:

**IMPORTANT**  
WHEN PREPARING THIS FUZE FOR FIRING  
THE BLACK STEEL SAFETY CAP ONLY IS  
TO BE UNSCREWED AND REMOVED

### Detonator and Shutter Assembly

This consists of the shutter with detonator, locking weight and shutter spring. It is assembled under the body diaphragm and above the magazine.

Both the shutter and locking weight are designed to be rotated by centrifugal force about their hinge pins on the underside of the body diaphragm. The detonator is carried on one arm of the shutter and the striker recess is on the free end of the locking weight.

In the safe position the locking weight is under the striker and the detonator is displaced from both the striker and the channel to the magazine. The shutter is prevented from opening by a toe on the locking weight engaging a recess in the side of the shutter while the locking weight is kept in position both by the shutter spring and by the striker point engaging the top recess.

On release of the striker, the locking weight is freed and as soon as set back ceases on deceleration after leaving the muzzle, it swings out under centrifugal force. In doing so, its toe starts the shutter turning towards the armed position. It then continues to turn gently under centrifugal force until it comes up against the stop pin with the

detonator under the striker. The gentle rotation of the shutter is designed to avoid any shock to the detonator and the stop pin is of fibre or fibre covered for the same reason.

### Shutter

The shutter which may be of brass or mazak with a brass inset, is bored through its centre for its hinge pin and has a recess in the top of one end for the detonator. The other end is enlarged to form a weight to operate under centrifugal force.

A recess machined in the side forms a working surface for the toe of the locking weight which locks it at rest and starts it rotating to the armed position on leaving the muzzle.

The shutter is designed to open gently when the shell is spun between 1800 and 2200 revolutions a minute.

### Detonator

This consists of a copper alloy shell containing two grains of detonating composition and three grains of lead azide, all retained by a brass disc and brass washer, secured by turning over five tabs on the shell. It is placed in its recess in the shutter, followed by a glazeboard washer and a brass washer, the whole being retained by spinning over the edge of the recess.

### Locking Weight

This is an arc-shaped fitment of brass or mazak located above the magazine and below the body diaphragm. It is forked at one end to receive the shutter spring and bored vertically for the hinge pin. The other end is formed with a toe, which is machined to act as a working surface in the recess in the side of the shutter. The upper surface of the toe is recessed to take the point of the striker.

In the safe position the shutter spring keeps the toe engaging the recess in the side of the shutter and assists in preventing it opening. The striker point is also in the recess in the top of the locking weight and thus prevents the shutter opening whilst the fuze is at rest and until acceleration has ceased in the gun.

### Shutter Spring

This is a spiral steel spring with two free ends. It is assembled on the hinge pin of the locking weight, one end bearing against the edge of the fuze body recess and the other engaging the forked end of the locking weight.

It keeps the toe of the locking weight engaged in the recess in the side of the shutter until overcome by centrifugal force, acting on both locking weight and shutter.

### Magazine

This is of brass or mazak. The main upper portion is screw-threaded externally to suit the body whilst the

bottom part is reduced in diameter for the bottom cap. It is secured in the body by a set screw at the side.

The magazine is bored from the base in two diameters, the larger bore containing a C.E. pellet which is assembled with the hard end nearest to the bottom cap, a paper disc being shellacked to the top surface. The smaller bore terminates in a diaphragm from 0.003 to 0.008 of an inch thick and is filled with stemmed C.E.

### Bottom Cap

This may be of brass, aluminium alloy or steel and is screw-threaded internally to suit the magazine. It screws over the bottom of the magazine and retains the C.E. pellet. After filling the cap is crimped in two or more places to prevent it unscrewing.

#### Mark 15 (not illustrated)

This is similar to the Mark 8 except that:

The striker and striker head are of steel.

The striker cover is thicker and the striker head is of smaller diameter.

#### Mark 14 (not illustrated) (NOT to be used with reduced charge)

This is the same as the Mark 8 except for a thicker striker cover and smaller diameter striker head.

#### Mark 13 (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mark 8 in the following respects:

Thicker striker cover and smaller diameter striker head.

Steel striker, striker head, guide bush, magazine and body.

#### Mark 12 (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mark 8 in the following respects:

Thicker striker cover and smaller diameter striker head.

Steel striker and striker head.

Only one distance piece in the magazine recess.

#### Mark 11 (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mark 8 in the following respects:

Thicker striker cover and smaller diameter striker head.

Steel striker and striker head.

Only one distance piece in the magazine recess.

Shutter of brass only and of a slightly different design.

#### Mark 10 (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mark 8 in the following respects:

Thicker striker cover and smaller diameter striker head.

Steel striker and striker head.

#### Mark 4 (not illustrated) (NOT to be used with A.A. ammunition)

This is the same as the Mark 8 except that the striker, striker head, guide bush, magazine and body are of steel.

**Mark 3A (not illustrated) (NOT to be used with A.A. ammunition)**

This is the same as the Mark 8 except that the striker and striker head are made of steel.

**Mark 3 (not illustrated) (NOT to be used with A.A. ammunition)**

This differs from the Mark 8 in the following respects:

Striker and striker head of steel.

A single distance piece in the magazine recess.

**Mark 2 (not illustrated) (NOT to be used with A.A. ammunition)**

This differs from the Mark 8 in the following respects:

Steel striker and striker head.

Only one distance piece in the magazine recess.

Shutter of brass only and of a slightly different design.

**Action**

**On Firing**

The arming sleeve sets back and compressing the arming spring, uncovers the segments. This movement, combined with a slight set-back of the striker, releases

the segments which either fall clear or are displaced by centrifugal force.

**On leaving the Bore**

The striker spring reasserts itself and forces the striker and striker sleeve forward until the sleeve meets the guide bush and the striker point is withdrawn from the locking weight. This allows the locking weight to revolve by centrifugal force and in doing so its toe starts to turn the shutter into the armed position. The shutter continues to revolve gently by centrifugal force until it reaches the stop pin and the detonator comes under the striker.

The striker is now fully armed, the striker point being held clear of the detonator by the striker spring assisted by creep forward.

**On Impact**

The striker cover is forced on to the striker head and the striker forced down for its point to pierce the detonator. The resulting detonating wave passes through the magazine diaphragm to the C.E. in the magazine channel and magazine.

**F. 208**  
**FUZE, TIME, No. 208**

**Particulars**

Type	Mechanical, Thiel Movement					
Time of Running	43 seconds maximum					
Fuze Mark	1	2	3	4	5	6
Guns for which the particular mark of fuze is approved	3·7-in. Mk. 1 to 3 3·7-in. Mk. 6 (Fuzes made by R.O.F. (B) only 5·25-in. Mk. 2				3·7-in. Mk. 6	
Projectiles	H.E. shell and practice projectiles					
Fuze Keys	Inserting and Removing	Implements, Ammunition, Keys No. 223 and 175				
	Setting	Implements, Ammunition, Key No. 140				

**Description**

**Mark 3** (see Fig. 19)

**General**

The fuze consists of a body containing a clockwork mechanism ("Clock") or movement with striker, detonator, shutter and magazine and covered by a dome and cap.

The exterior of the body is threaded at the bottom to screw into the nose of the shell, a copper and asbestos washer being put between fuze and shell to make a gas-tight joint.

The top of the body is enlarged and shaped to conform to the shell contour, this contour being maintained by the top part of the dome and the cap fixed on top of it.

The interior of the body is divided by a platform. The upper part contains the movement, a recess in the underside of the platform takes the detonator, and the bottom part contains the shutter and magazine.

The dome covers the top of the clock and can be rotated in the fuze body. The dome is retained by a screwed collar which bears down on to a spring tensioning ring over a flange at the foot of the dome. Adjustment of the screwed collar varies the stiffness or "tension" of the fuze.

Inside the dome at the top is a locking weight. Set-back of the weight on firing drives in locking pins to jam the dome to the body and lock the dome as set. Beneath the locking weight is a platform or hand race, across which a shaped slot is cut. Rotation of the dome positions the slot and thereby sets the fuze.

The mechanism rotates a spring-loaded hand beneath the hand race.

The clock is driven by a mainspring and controlled by an escapement through a train of gear wheels.

The movement is started by the firing of the gun, the hand being released for rotation by the set-back of a

trigger. A muzzle safety bridge prevents the hand from rising until 0·72 seconds after firing. Thereafter the hand bears on the under surface of the hand race until, at the end of the time as set, it has rotated until it is coincident with the slot in the hand race into which it rises.

The hand is mounted on a hollow hand centre, the rim of which engages a tip on the end of a lever fixed to the top of the striker. A cam on the striker rests on a pillar and the rising of the hand releases the lever which allows a striker spring to rotate the cam off the pillar and force the striker down on to the detonator and thus initiate the magazine. The striker is prevented from reaching the detonator before the shell leaves the muzzle by a centrifugal safety catch.

A shear wire between the body and dome prevents the dome being moved accidentally before loading; the tensioning ring prevents accidental movement of the dome during loading; the shutter stops a prematurely fired detonator from initiating the magazine; the trigger prevents the hand rotating until the gun is fired; the centrifugal safety catch stops the striker reaching the detonator before the shell reaches the muzzle and the muzzle safety bridge prevents the hand rising until the shell is well clear of the muzzle.

**Body**

This is of brass, the lower part being cylindrical and the upper part enlarged over a flange and coned at a radius of eight calibres when measured in conjunction with the shell for the 3·7-in. Mk. 1 to 3 guns.

The lower half of the bottom part is plain and the upper half is screw-threaded to the 2-in. fuze hole gauge. On the plain portion is a hole for a set-screw for fixing a magazine securing ring. In the threaded portion is a radial hole, closed by a plug, to give access to a regulator screw in the clock, and above this, three equidistant holes for screws to hold the movement to the body.

Under the flange is a small oblique hole for a grub screw to secure the screwed collar.

At the bottom of the upper coned part of the body is a small recess to take the stud of the No. 223 fuze key and there are also two grooves diametrically opposite for the No. 175 fuze key. Either key can be used for inserting or removing the fuze. (The recess was introduced in 1945 and the grooves will be omitted in future manufacture.)

Two recesses near the bottom are to take the spring-loaded plungers of pawl type fuze keys (*e.g.* No. 140) for setting the fuze.

At the bottom is a radial hole for a shear wire, the inner end of the wire engaging a recess in the flange of the dome when the fuze is set to SAFE on assembly.

The top of the coned surface is graduated for nearly the whole circumference in quarter divisions from  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 28 $\frac{1}{2}$ , each whole division or "fuze length" being numbered from 1 to 28. A safety mark filled in with red paint and with the word SAFE engraved below, is on the un-graduated portion.

The interior of the upper part of the body forms a bearing for the dome and is screw-threaded to take the screwed collar to secure it.

The internal platform is formed by recessing from both top and bottom. The clock rests on top of the platform, being positioned from underneath by two dowel pins nearly diametrically opposite, and secured by three equidistant screws inserted from underneath.

Near the circumference of the platform is a hole for a detonator holder and underneath an eccentric counter-bore for the flange of the holder with two screw holes for fixing it.

The bottom part of the body contains the magazine which is positioned by two dowel pins to the body platform. It is screw-threaded internally to take the magazine securing ring.

### Movement

(see Fig. 20)

The clock is assembled as a complete unit and fixed to the top of the platform in the fuze body.

A detailed description is given under "Mechanism, Time, 43 seconds".

### Dome

The aluminium alloy dome is cylindrical in shape with a flange at the base to take the tensioning ring. The top part is coned to conform to the fuze contour.

A small recess in the side of the flange registers with a radial hole in the fuze body when the fuze is set to SAFE. During assembly the shear wire is inserted to lock the dome at SAFE. It is sheared on setting the fuze. (This feature was not introduced until late 1946.)

The dome is assembled on a washer inserted on the bearing surface inside the enlarged upper portion of the fuze body. It is held in position by the screwed collar.

On the coned portion are two recesses for the spring-loaded plungers of pawl type fuze keys. A vertical indicating line is engraved for reading the fuze setting and the fuze number (208) and mark, manufacturer's initials and date of manufacture are stamped on the other side. At a slightly higher level and to one side is stamped the mechanism number.

The interior of the dome is recessed from both top and bottom to form a platform and hand race near the lower end. The lower and smaller recess covers the top of the clock and the upper recess houses the locking weight.

The lower surface of the platform forms a race-way for the hand of the clock and a diagonal slot shaped as a silhouette of the hand allows the hand to pass through at the end of the time as set. A small hole through the hand-race gives access to the trigger for arming it when testing.

Above the hand-race is the locking weight consisting of one large disc with three smaller ones fixed to it underneath by four screws. The large disc is fixed by three copper shearing pins to the wall of the dome. The small discs project partly beyond the edge of the large disc and

the projecting portions are accommodated in slots cut in the inside wall of the dome. Vertical holes from each of these slots to the bottom of the dome take three locking pins. On firing, the shearing pins are sheared as the locking weight sets back on to the locking pins and drives them downwards. The pointed ends of the pins are thus wedged between the dome and recesses in the body, locking dome and body firmly together. This action prevents any alteration of fuze setting after firing.

The top of the dome is screw-threaded internally to take the cap and a small hole in the side takes a set-screw to secure it.

### Screwed Collar

This cylindrical brass sleeve is threaded on the outside to engage the threads on the inside of the fuze body. The top is coned to conform to the fuze contour and four equidistant slots in the coned portion are for a tool used for assembly and for adjusting the collar.

The collar is assembled round the dome and screwed down on to corrugated steel spring wire tensioning ring above the flange at the base of the dome. Adjustment of the collar varies the pressure of the dome on the body. This pressure or "tension" is adjusted during assembly to resist a torque of about 325 inch-ounces which is sufficient to prevent movement of the dome during loading. After the tensioning has been done the screwed collar is fixed by a grub screw inserted from the under-side of the body flange.

### Cap

This ballistic cap of aluminium alloy or plastic material is screwed into the upper end of the dome and secured by a set-screw. Two holes diametrically opposite are for an assembly tool. (They should *not* be used for inserting or removing the fuze.)

### Detonator Holder

This cylindrical brass holder has an eccentric flange at the base for two fixing screws. Internally the top is recessed to take the detonator and below this is bored to form a small fire channel.

It is inserted in the platform from underneath with the detonator immediately beneath the striker.

### Detonator

This consists of a copper shell containing three grains of lead azide topped with two grains of D.C. "A" mixture. The filling is covered and pressed in by a brass washer and disc and secured by turning over lugs on the top of the shell.

### Magazine

This is of brass and is screw-threaded externally at the bottom to take a bottom cap. It is bored from the underside to form a chamber to take a C.E. pellet, the pellet being held in by the bottom cap over a cloth washer.

A collar is formed towards the top of the magazine, the under-surface of which forms a bearing for the magazine securing ring. The top forms a platform for the shutter assembly.

A diagonal slot across the top accommodates the sliding shutter. Two dowel pins in recesses form pivots for the shutter springs and position the magazine to the fuze body platform.

A small channel, off centre, with a diaphragm left at the top, leads from the shutter slot to the chamber. It is filled with stemmed C.E.

The magazine is held in position by the magazine securing ring.

### Bottom Cap

This may be of brass, aluminium alloy or steel, and is screw-threaded internally to suit the magazine. It screws over the bottom of the magazine and retains the C.E. pellet. After filling the magazine, the cap is crimped in two or more places to prevent it unscrewing.

### Shutter

The brass shutter slides in the shutter slot on the top of the magazine.

At one end is a diagonal channel filled with C.E. Small holes in the sides of a recess at the other end of the shutter take the ends of the two steel shutter springs which pivot on dowel pins and keep the shutter at the centre in the closed or safe position. In this position the diagonal channel is clear of both the detonator and magazine channels and the detonator is blocked by the solid part of the shutter.

When the shell is in flight and the speed of rotation of the shell exceeds 4,500 r.p.m., centrifugal force overcomes the springs and pulls the shutter outwards to the open or armed position. In this position the detonator, shutter channel and magazine channel are all in line.

### Magazine Securing Ring

This is a brass collar screw-threaded on the outside to enter the fuze body from underneath. It surrounds the magazine and secures it by bearing on the under-surface of the collar formed on the upper part of the magazine. The ring is secured by a set-screw inserted from the side of the plain portion on the bottom of the fuze body. Four slots at the bottom are for an assembly tool.

### Mark 1 (not illustrated)

This is similar to the Mark 3, except that the pivots of the third, fourth and 'scape wheels are of smaller diameter. The pinions are also smaller and the gear ratio consequently slightly different.

There is no hole in the fuze body to take No. 223 fuze key.

### Marks 2 and 4

These marks were allotted for fuzes identical to the Marks 1 and 3 fuzes respectively, except that the body and certain other components were to have been made of steel instead of brass. They were never put into production.

### Mark 5 (not illustrated)

The fuze body is identical with the Mark 3, the only difference being in the fitting of the No. 3 mechanism with Duralumin third, fourth and 'scape wheels instead of brass. This mechanism is specifically regulated to suit the ballistics of the 3.7-in. Mk. 6 gun.

### Mark 6 (not illustrated)

The fuze body is identical with the Mark 3, the only difference being in the fitting of the No. 4 mechanism which has brass third, fourth and 'scape wheels as for the No. 2 mechanism in the Mark 3 fuze, but is fitted with a wider and stronger mainspring. The mechanism is specifically regulated for the ballistics of the 3.7-in. Mk. 6 gun.

### Action

#### Before Firing

The setting of the fuze rotates the dome and thus positions the hand-race slot. In rotating the dome the shear wire is broken.

#### On Firing

The locking weight sets back, shearing the shearing pins and driving the locking pins downwards to lock the dome to the body and thus prevent any alteration of fuze setting.

The trigger sets back and frees the hand rotationally.

#### On leaving the Bore

The clock starts and the hand begins to rotate.

The centrifugal safety catch flies outwards to leave the striker supported only by its cam resting on the pillar.

The shutter slides outwards to bring the fire channel in line with both detonator and magazine channels.

When the shell is well clear of the muzzle, 0.72 seconds after firing, the hand clears the muzzle safety bridge and bears on the lower surface of the hand-race.

#### At the end of the Time as Set

The hand reaches the hand-race slot into which it rises. This releases the lever which allows the striker spring to force the cam off the pillar and the striker down on to the detonator. The resulting detonating wave passes through the C.E. in the shutter, the diaphragm above the magazine channel and the C.E. in the magazine channel and initiates the magazine and thus the main shell filling.

### Safety Arrangements

#### Shear Wire

With the shear wire intact and in position as issued, accidental movement of the dome away from SAFE is

prevented during transport and handling. It also ensures that the fuze is set accurately at SAFE.

#### **Tensioning Ring**

This prevents accidental movement of the dome after setting the fuze, either during loading or subsequent handling or transport.

#### **Shutter**

This prevents a prematurely fired detonator from initiating the magazine and main shell fillings. A detonator so fired before the shell is loaded into the gun would result in a blind.

#### **Trigger**

This prevents the hand rotating and the clock starting until the gun is fired.

#### **Centrifugal Safety Catch**

This stops the striker reaching the detonator should the striker can be prematurely rotated off the pillar through a breakage of the clock or firing mechanism.

#### **Muzzle Safety Bridge**

This prevents the hand rising until 0.72 seconds after firing, by which time the shell is well clear of the muzzle. This device operates if the fuze is set too short.

## F. 208M

## MECHANISM, TIME, 43 SECONDS

## Particulars

Mechanism No.	—	2	3	4
Fuze, Time, No. 208, Mark	1 and 2	3 and 4	5	6
Guns for which approved	3·7-in. Mks. 1 to 3 3·7-in. Mk. 6 Mechs made by R.O.F.(B) <i>only</i> 5·25-in. Mk. 2		3·7-in. Mk. 6	
Minimum time of functioning	0·72 seconds			
Maximum time of running	43 seconds			
Type	Thiel			

## Description

## No. 2 Mechanism (See Figs. 19 and 21)

## General

Inside the dome of the fuze is a platform or hand-race, across which a shaped slot is cut. Rotation of the dome positions the slot and thereby sets the fuze.

The mechanism rotates a spring-loaded hand beneath the hand-race.

The mechanism is driven by a mainspring and controlled by an escapement through a train of gear wheels.

The movement is started by the firing of the gun, the hand being released for rotation by the set-back of a trigger. A muzzle safety bridge prevents the hand from rising until 0·72 seconds after firing. Thereafter the hand bears on the under-surface of the hand-race until, at the end of the time as set, it has rotated until it is coincident with the slot in the race into which it rises.

The hand is mounted on a hollow hand centre, the rim of which engages a tip on the end of a lever fixed to the top of the striker. A cam on the striker rests on a pillar and the rising of the hand releases the lever which allows the striker spring to rotate the cam off the pillar and force the striker down on to the detonator. The striker is prevented from reaching the detonator before the shell leaves the muzzle by a centrifugal safety catch.

## Mechanism, Movement or "Clock"

This comprises the mainspring, gear train and escapement, the hand and trigger assembly and the firing mechanism.

It is assembled as a complete unit on a frame consisting of bottom, train, barrel and top plates and is fixed on to a platform in the fuze body.

## Drive

The drive is by the mainspring coiled inside a barrel mounted on a centre arbor. One end of the spring is fixed to the barrel and the other to the arbor. The arbor is held by the hand until the gun is fired and the spring is wound up by rotation of the barrel and retained in that state by a click.

## Mainspring

The flat steel mainspring is coiled inside the barrel, the inner end having a slot for engagement on a hook formed on the centre arbor, and the outer end itself forming a hook to engage a catch on the barrel.

## Barrel

The brass barrel is mounted on the centre arbor and has teeth formed on the periphery for engagement with a winding key and the click.

A portion of the inner circumference is undercut to form a catch for the outer end of the mainspring.

A slot is cut in the bottom to give access and the top is covered by a circular plate.

## Click and Click Spring

The steel click pivots on a pin in the barrel plate.

It has a single tooth to engage the teeth on the periphery of the barrel to prevent the mainspring from unwinding.

The flat steel click spring is secured to the periphery of the top plate by a screw. The spring keeps the click forced inwards.

## Gear Train

This consists of a sequence of gear wheels to give the required step-up ratio from the drive to the escapement.

Rotation of the centre arbor by the mainspring turns the hand at the top and the centre wheel at the bottom. The centre wheel causes the third, fourth and 'scape pinions and wheels to rotate, the steel pinions being mounted above the brass wheels in pairs on the same arbors.

## Centre Arbor

The cylindrical steel arbor is reduced in diameter at the bottom to form a pivot which rotates in a bearing hole in the train plate. The arbor passes through a hole in the barrel plate and the top rotates in a bearing hole in the top plate.

It is formed with a flange at its lower end to which the centre wheel is secured by three screws. Above this is another flange, part of which is undercut to form a hook for engaging the slot on the inner end of the mainspring.

Above this again, the centre arbor is reduced in diameter to suit the central pivot hole in the top plate and again at the top it is reduced to suit the hand centre.



### Centre Wheel

The centre wheel is assembled on the lower end of the centre arbor with three securing screws. It is housed in a recess in the upper surface of the train plate and drives the third pinion.

### 3rd. Arbor, Pinion and Wheel

The arbor pivots rotate in bearing holes in the bottom and train plates.

The pinion enters a recess in the train plate and is driven by the centre wheel.

The wheel drives the fourth pinion.

### 4th. Arbor, Pinion and Wheel

The arbor pivots rotate in bearings in the bottom and train plates.

The pinion is driven by the third wheel and the wheel drives the 'scape pinion.

### Escapement

(see Fig. 21)

This comprises the escape wheel, pallet and hairspring and is the controlling device by means of which the power of the drive is allowed to "escape" only at a steady rate.

Vibration of the hairspring and pallet disengages one of the pads from the 'scape wheel. In doing so, the pad receives an impulse from the 'scape tooth as it jumps forward before being eventually locked by the entry of the other pallet pad into an adjacent tooth. This action is repeated by the disengagement of the second pad.

The resulting series of impulses is transmitted to the pallet arm and results in an oscillation which is maintained at a rate determined by the weight and length of the pallet arm and the effective length and bending properties of the hairspring.

### Escape Arbor, Pinion and Wheel

The arbor pivots rotate in bearings in the bottom and train plates.

The pinion is driven by the fourth wheel.

The brass 'scape wheel has specially shaped teeth for engagement by the pallet pads.

### Pallet

The pallet consists of a straight steel bar, termed the pallet arm, with a hole in the centre for riveting to a steel arbor. On each end of the arm is a circular brass weight and at the centre, and at right angles to it, are two short arms with the ends turned upwards. The ends of the short arms are termed pallet pads and alternatively engage successive teeth of the 'scape wheel.

The arbor has a radial hole to take the hairspring. The pivots of the arbor rotate in bearing holes in the centre of the bottom plate and in a cover plate below the bottom plate.

### Hairspring and Regulator

The centre of the straight phosphor-bronze hairspring is fitted between two D-shaped copper strips secured in the radial hole in the pallet arbor. The ends of the spring are held loosely in saw-cuts in the bottom plate and the regulator.

The regulator is a metal block which slides in an undercut groove in the bottom plate where it is held by a regulator screw. The regulator screw has a flange which engages a slot in the regulator. Movement of the screw in the tapped hole in the bottom plate slides the regulator in or out and thus alters the effective length of the hairspring.

### Hand and Trigger Assembly

This consists of the hand, hand centre and hand-spring, trigger, trigger locking strip and trigger locking bolt and a muzzle safety bridge.

The hand is secured to the hand centre and the latter fits loosely on the top of the centre arbor. The hand centre compresses the spiral handspring inside the arbor and also contains the end of the lever. The hand and hand centre are thus tending to be rotated by the centre arbor and pushed up by the handspring.

The trigger prevents the hand rotating, and the trigger locking strip prevents it rising until the gun is fired, when the trigger, together with the locking strip, sets back to release the hand. The trigger locking bolt locks the trigger in the set-back position.

The hand is now free to rotate but is still prevented from rising by the muzzle safety bridge until the shell is well clear of the muzzle. After clearing the bridge, the hand then bears on the under surface of the hand race.

At the end of the time as set and as determined by the positioning of the hand race slot, the hand and hand centre are forced up through the slot and release the lever to operate the striker.

### Hand

The aluminium hand fits around the hand centre to which it is secured by screws. It has two arms, the longer bevelled one being grooved at the rear edge for the trigger locking strip to engage and retain in the down position.

### Hand Centre

The steel hand centre comprises an inner and outer cylinder connected by a bridge piece. The cylinders fit loosely over the hollow end of the centre arbor, one inside and one outside, with the bridge piece resting in slots in the top of the arbor.

A flange on the inside of the inner cylinder forms a bearing for the top of the handspring.

The outer cylinder retains the turned-up end of the lever until it is released by the rising of the hand and hand centre.

### Handspring

The spiral steel handspring is housed in the centre arbor and inner cylinder of the hand centre. It is held in compression between the bottom of the centre arbor recess and the flange of the inner cylinder of the hand centre until the latter is free to rise.

### Trigger

The brass trigger works in a slot in the top plate and pivots about one end on a trigger fulcrum pin also in the top plate. The other end has a projection on top to prevent the hand rotating until the trigger sets back on firing. This projection has a bevelled flange to ride over the hand on set-back.

The inner side of the trigger is chamfered to avoid fouling the barrel.

### Trigger Locking Strip

This flat brass strip is fixed to the top of the trigger by a screw, one end of the strip having a tab which is bent over to enter a hole in the trigger. The other end engages the groove in the rear edge of the hand to prevent the latter being lifted by its spring until the gun is fired. The trigger sets back on firing and in doing so bends the strip clear of the groove in the hand.

### Trigger Locking Bolt

This brass bolt is fitted over a steel spiral spring and inserted in a recess in the side of the trigger. When the trigger sets back, the bolt is forced partly out of the recess into a notch in the barrel plate to lock the trigger in the set-back position.

### Muzzle Safety Bridge

The brass safety bridge fits across the trigger slot in the top plate and forms a back stop to the trigger. The lower surface is cut away to clear the trigger locking strip and the top is extended forward over the trigger to cover the hand and prevent it rising until it has rotated an amount equivalent to 0.72 seconds time of running. This ensures that a fuze set too short will not burst the shell anywhere near the muzzle.

### Firing Mechanism

This consists of a lever and lever arbor; striker and striker spring; pillar and centrifugal safety catch.

The turned-up end of the lever fits inside the hand centre and the other end is riveted to the top of the lever arbor.

The top of the striker slides in a vertical slot in the lower half of the lever arbor so that lever and striker rotate together.

A cam on the striker rests on the pillar.

The rising of the hand centre frees the lever which then flies outwards as the striker cam is rotated off the pillar and the striker driven down on to the detonator.

The centrifugal safety catch will arrest the striker cam and prevent the striker reaching the detonator should the cam be accidentally rotated off the pillar before the gun is fired. Unless this has happened, however, the safety catch swings clear by centrifugal force after firing.

### Lever

The steel lever has one end square in section to suit the upper end of the lever arbor to which it is riveted. The other end is bent upwards to protrude through the curved slot in the top plate and fit inside the outer cylinder of the hand centre.

### Lever Arbor

The top of the cylindrical steel arbor is squared to suit the lever and is fitted with a brass pivot. The lower part of the arbor has a vertical slot to take the upper end of the striker.

The arbor rotates in a bearing hole in the top plate and a recess formed in the upper side of the barrel plate.

### Striker

The upper end of the cylindrical steel striker has two flats to suit the slot in the lever arbor, and the lower end is pointed to pierce the detonator. A flange towards the lower end is shaped to form a cam, the bottom of which is bevelled to facilitate rotation off the pillar when the lever is freed. The cam would also be engaged by the centrifugal safety catch and the striker thus prevented from reaching the detonator should the cam be rotated off the pillar due to any cause, such as a broken lever.

After firing, the downward movement of the striker is limited by a recess in the top of the bottom plate.

### Striker Spring

This spiral steel spring fits round the striker between the top of the cam and the under-side of the barrel plate.

The release of the lever allows the spring to rotate the cam off the pillar and force the striker down on to the detonator.

### Pillar

The steel pillar is fitted on top of the bottom plate and is secured by punching. The upper end is rounded to engage the bevel of the striker cam.

### Centrifugal Safety Catch

This consists of a brass block with a flange on the inner side. An off-set hole takes a pivot pin on which the catch rotates.

The pivot pin is screwed into the under-side of the bottom plate and the upper end enters a hole in the train plate.

A spiral steel spring is assembled on the pivot pin, one end fitting in an undercut to a step on the top of the catch and the other bearing against a stop pin fitted on top of the bottom plate.

Before firing, the spring keeps the safety catch in the safe position with the flange under the striker cam. After firing, centrifugal force overcomes the spring and swings the catch clear.

Should the movement be accidentally set in motion, or the lever break before firing, the striker cam would be rotated off the pillar down on to the flange of the safety catch and thus prevent the striker reaching the detonator. In this case, the downward pressure of the striker spring is sufficient to prevent the catch swinging out in flight.

### Frame

This is made up of four brass plates assembled one above the other and known as the bottom, train, barrel and top plates respectively.

The plates are positioned by dowel pins and secured by screws.

There are two dowel pins between the fuze body and the bottom plate. One of the dowel pin holes in the bottom plate also takes one end of a long dowel pin that goes through all four plates. A short dowel pin goes through bottom, train and barrel plates.

Three equidistant screws inserted from the underside of the fuze body platform secure the bottom plate. The same screwed holes in the bottom plate are used to take the ends of three holding screws to hold all four plates together.

Three studs screwed in from the outside threaded portion of the fuze body fit into equidistant holes on the periphery of the bottom plate.

Holes are also provided in bottom and train plates for a movement screw to hold these plates together and retain the movement during assembly.

### Bottom Plate

Three small holes form bearings for the lower pivots of the third, fourth and 'scape wheels.

A hole in the centre forms a bearing for the upper pivot of the pallet arbor. The lower pivot of this arbor operates in a bearing hole in a small cover plate positioned on the under-side of the bottom plate by two dowels and secured by two screws.

A screwed hole takes the head of the centrifugal safety catch pivot pin and, nearby, two plain holes for the stop pin and pillar and a larger one for the striker to pass through.

A recess in the upper-side of the plate accommodates the striker cam when in the fired position and thus limits the movement of the striker.

### Train Plate

Three small holes form bearings for the upper pivots of the third, fourth and 'scape wheels, and a large recess below the bearing for the third wheel enables the third pinion to engage the centre wheel situated in a recess in the top of the plate.

A central hole forms a bearing for the centre arbor pivot.

A small hole is for the centrifugal safety catch pivot pin and, nearby, a larger one for the striker to pass through.

### Barrel Plate

The centre of the plate, on the upper-side, is recessed to house the barrel and a central hole permits the centre arbor to pass through.

There is a hole for the lower end of the winding key to pivot in, the hole being enlarged on the upper-side to give clearance for the teeth of the key.

A hole for the upper end of the striker to pass through is enlarged on the under-side to form a seating for the striker spring, the upper-side housing the lower end of the lever arbor.

A groove in the upper-side takes the trigger when it sets back, and a V-notch connects with the groove and receives the spring-loaded trigger locking bolt to retain it in the set-back position.

A recess in the upper-side houses the click which pivots on a pin, also in the barrel plate. The side of the plate has a flat surface to suit the click spring and a notch receives the end of the spring with a hole for the spring securing screw.

### Top Plate

One hole forms a bearing for the lever pivot and another gives access to the click to release it if necessary.

The centre is bored for the centre arbor to pass through and to form its upper bearing, and, nearby, a curved slot permits the bent-up end of the lever to protrude and operate.

A straight slot is cut to house the trigger which pivots on a trigger fulcrum pin screwed into the inner-side of the slot. The holes on either side of the trigger slot are for screws to fix the muzzle safety bridge.

### Mechanism for Fuze 208, Marks 1 and 2 (not illustrated)

This is similar to the No. 2 mechanism, except that the pivots and pinions of the third, fourth and 'scape wheels are of smaller diameter and the gear ratios and number of teeth consequently slightly different.

### No. 1 Mechanism (not illustrated)

This is an 80-second mechanism for use in fuze, time and D.A., No. 213, and is *not* used in anti-aircraft artillery.

### No. 3 Mechanism (not illustrated)

This is similar to the No. 2 mechanism except that the third, fourth and 'scape wheels are made of duralumin instead of brass, to counter the increased pivot friction due to the high rate of spin of the 3.7-in. Mark 6 gun for which this clock is specifically regulated.

**No. 4 Mechanism** (not illustrated)

This is similar to the No. 2 mechanism with brass third, fourth and 'scape wheels, except that the main-spring is wider and stronger to overcome the increased pivot friction due to the high rate of spin of the 3·7-in. Mark 6 gun for which the clock is also specifically regulated.

**Action****Before Firing**

The setting of the fuze rotates the dome and thus positions the hand-race slot.

**On Firing**

The trigger sets back until the top projection clears the hand. In doing so, the trigger locking strip is forced out of the groove in the hand. The trigger locking bolt is forced outwards by its spring into the V-groove, thus retaining the trigger in the set-back position.

**On leaving the Bore**

The oscillation of the pallet will start the clock and the hand will begin to rotate.

The centrifugal safety catch flies outwards and leaves the striker supported only by its cam resting on the pillar.

The hand is prevented from rising by the muzzle safety bridge until 0·72 seconds after firing when the shell is well clear of the muzzle.

**At the end of the Time as Set**

The hand has rotated until it reaches the hand-race slot into which it rises under action of its spring. This releases the lever which flies outwards as the striker forces the cam off the pillar and the striker down on to the detonator.

**Safety Arrangements.****Trigger**

This prevents the hand rotating and the trigger locking strip prevents it rising until the gun is fired.

**Centrifugal Safety Catch**

Should the movement be accidentally set in motion, or the lever break before firing, the striker cam would be rotated off the pillar down on to the flange of the safety catch and thus prevent the striker reaching the detonator. The downward pressure of the striker spring is sufficient to prevent the catch swinging out in flight.

**Muzzle Safety Bridge**

This prevents the hand rising until it has rotated an amount equivalent to 0·72 seconds time of running. This ensures that a fuze set too short will not burst the shell anywhere near the muzzle.

## F. 214

## FUZE, TIME, No. 214

## Particular

Type	Mechanical, Junghans Movement
Time of Running	43 seconds maximum
Gun	Q.F. 3.7-in. Marks 1 to 3
Projectile	H.E. Shell and Practice Projectile
Fuze Keys	Implement, Ammunition, Key No. 175
	Implement, Ammunition, No. 140

## Description

Mark 1 (see Fig. 19)

## General

The fuze consists of a body containing a clockwork mechanism or movement with striker, detonator, shutter and magazine and covered by a dome.

The exterior of the body is threaded at the bottom to screw into the nose of the shell, a copper and asbestos washer being put between the fuze and shell to make a gas-tight joint.

The top part of the body is enlarged and shaped to conform to the shell contour, this contour being maintained by the upper part of the dome.

The interior of the body is divided by a platform. The upper part contains the movement or "clock", a hole in the platform takes the detonator and the bottom part contains the shutter and magazine.

The dome covers the top of the fuze and can be rotated in the fuze body. The dome is retained by a screwed collar which bears down on to a spring tensioning ring over a flange at the foot of the dome. Adjustment of the screwed collar varies the stiffness or "tension" of the fuze.

Inside the dome at the bottom is a platform to which is fixed one end of a hammer spring. The other end is free and has two hammers fixed to it underneath. A setting pin is secured to the dome platform and projects downwards between the hammers. This pin engages a slot in the bent up lug of a timing disc. Rotation of the dome positions the timing disc and thereby sets the fuze. Set-back of the hammers on firing flattens the lug of the timing disc and frees it from the setting pin.

The timing disc is fixed to its driving shaft by friction and is rotated by the clock.

The clock is driven by a pair of weighted gear segments actuated by centrifugal force and assisted by two centrifugal springs. It is controlled by an escapement through a train of gear wheels. The movement is released and assisted to start on leaving the muzzle by a centrifugal safety lever acting on the escapement.

The timing disc has a firing slot on its periphery and immediately under the disc is a safety disc which masks the slot at settings below 1.67 seconds.

A centrifugal firing arm has a vertical finger which bears on the periphery of the timing disc and a pin protrudes radially from its shaft to engage a spring-loaded set-back pin. At the end of the time as set, the timing disc has rotated until its firing slot reaches the firing arm finger which then slips into the slot. This rotates the firing arm shaft to release a centrifugal striker safety plate which in turn releases the striker and allows it to be driven down by its spring on to the detonator and thus initiate the magazine.

The tensioning ring prevents accidental alteration of the setting before firing; the centrifugal drive ensures that the clock does not run and rotate the timing disc until after the gun has fired; the set-back pin prevents the firing arm rotating until the gun is fired, the shutter stops a prematurely fired detonator from initiating the magazine; the striker safety plate stops the striker reaching the detonator should the firing arm be rotated before the shell reaches the muzzle; the safety lever locks the escapement and prevents the clock starting until the shell is clear of the muzzle and the safety disc prevents the firing arm rotating until the shell is well clear of the muzzle.

## Body

This is of brass, the lower part being cylindrical and the upper part enlarged over a flange and coned at a radius of eight calibres when measured in conjunction with the shell.

The lower half of the bottom part is plain and the upper half is screw-threaded to the 2-in. fuze hole gauge. On the plain portion is a radial hole for a set-screw to secure a magazine securing ring, and just below the flange are three equidistant holes for movement holding screws to fix the mechanism to the fuze body. Under the flange is a small oblique hole for a grub-screw to secure the screwed collar.

At the base of the upper coned part of the body are two grooves diametrically opposite to take the No. 175 fuze key for inserting or removing the fuze. Two recesses near the bottom are to take the spring-loaded plungers of pawl type fuze keys. Between the grooves on one side is stamped the manufacturer's initials and date of manufacture and on the opposite side, the lot number.

The top of the coned surface is graduated for nearly the whole circumference in quarter divisions from 0 to 28½, each whole division or "fuze length" being numbered from 0 to 28. On the ungraduated portion a safety mark is engraved and filled in with red paint with the word SAFE engraved underneath.

The interior platform is formed by recessing from both top and bottom. The clock rests on top of the platform and is positioned by a movement locating pin and fixed by three equidistant movement screws inserted from

underneath. Near the circumference of the platform is a screw-threaded hole to take a detonator holder.

The interior of the upper part of the body forms a bearing for the dome and is screw-threaded on the inside wall to take the screwed collar to secure it.

The bottom part of the body contains the magazine which is positioned by a long magazine dowel pin to the platform. It is screw-threaded internally for the magazine securing ring.

#### **Movement** (see Fig. 20)

The clock is assembled as a complete unit and fixed in the fuze body on top of the platform.

A detailed description of the movement is given under "Mechanism, Time, 43 seconds, No. 214 Fuze".

#### **Dome Assembly**

This is in two parts consisting of a cap and a hammer spring cup. The hammer spring cup covers the clock and forms a platform to take the hammer spring and setting pin. The hollow cap fits over the hammer spring cup to form a ballistic head.

The bottom of both the cap and the hammer spring cup is cut away to leave three equally spaced segments, flanged at the base. When assembled together the segments of both components interlock to form a continuous flange to take the tensioning ring.

The dome is assembled on a washer inserted on the bearing surface inside the enlarged upper portion of the fuze body. It is held in position by the screwed collar.

#### **Cap**

This hollow-pressed steel cap is cylindrical at the base and conical at the top. The lower part is cut away to leave three flanged segments. It fits over and interlocks with the hammer spring cup.

On the coned portion are two recesses for the spring-loaded plungers of pawl type fuze keys; a vertical line is engraved for reading the fuze setting and the fuze number (214), manufacturer's initials and date of manufacture are stamped on the other side.

#### **Hammer Spring Cup**

This is of pressed steel and shaped like an inverted cup. The lower part is cut away at the bottom to leave three flanged segments, a shoulder being formed at the top of the segments to take those parts of the cap above its cut-away portions.

The top of the hammer spring cup is flat. Two holes near the circumference are for the rivets fixing the hammer spring whilst diametrically opposite is a hole for the setting pin.

#### **Hammer Spring**

This is a flat D-shaped steel spring. It is fixed under the hammer spring cup by two rivets at one end. The

other end has two circular hammers riveted underneath. Set-back of the hammers on firing flattens the turned-up lug of the timing disc and frees it from the setting pin. The hammer spring subsequently returns to its original position.

#### **Screwed Collar**

This cylindrical brass sleeve is threaded on the outside to engage the threads on the inside of the fuze body. The top part is coned to conform to the fuze contour and four equidistant slots in the coned portion are for a tool used in assembling and adjusting the collar.

The collar is assembled round the dome and screwed down on to the corrugated steel spring wire tensioning ring above the flange at the foot of the dome.

Adjustment of the collar varies the pressure of the dome on the body. This pressure or "tension" is adjusted during assembly to resist a torque of about 325 inch-ounces, which is sufficient to prevent accidental movement of the dome during transport, handling and loading. After the tensioning has been done, the collar is locked by a grub-screw inserted from the under-side of the body flange.

#### **Detonator Holder**

This cylindrical brass holder is screw-threaded externally to enter the hole in the body platform immediately beneath the striker. Internally, the top is recessed to take the detonator, and below this is a small fire channel. Two recesses underneath and on either side of the fire channel are for an assembly tool.

#### **Detonator**

This consists of a copper alloy shell containing three grains of lead azide topped with two grains of D.C. "A" mixture. The filling is covered and pressed in by a brass washer and disc and secured by turning over the lugs on the top of the shell.

#### **Magazine**

This is of zinc alloy and is screw-threaded externally at the bottom to take a bottom cap. It is bored from underneath to form a chamber to receive a C.E. pellet, the pellet being held in by the bottom cap over a steel washer.

A collar is formed towards the top of the magazine, the under-surface of which forms a bearing for the magazine securing ring. The top forms a platform for the shutter assembly.

A diagonal slot across the top accommodates the sliding shutter.

A long magazine dowel pin connects the magazine to the fuze body platform and forms an axis for one of the shutter springs, the other shutter spring pivoting on a short magazine dowel pin that does not enter the platform.

A small channel, off centre, with a diaphragm left at the top, leads from the shutter slot to the chamber. It is filled with stemmed C.E.

The magazine is held in position by a magazine securing ring.

### Bottom Cap

This is of zinc alloy and is screw-threaded internally to suit the magazine threads. It screws over the bottom of the magazine and retains the C.E. pellet. After filling the magazine, the cap is crimped in two or more places to prevent it unscrewing.

### Shutter

The brass shutter slides in the shutter slot on the top of the magazine. At one end is a diagonal channel filled with C.E. Small holes in the sides of a recess at the other end of the shutter take the ends of two steel shutter springs which pivot on the magazine dowel pins and keep the shutter at the centre in the closed or safe position. In this position the diagonal channel is clear of both the detonator and magazine and the detonator is blocked by the solid part of the shutter.

When the shell is in flight and the speed of rotation exceeds 4,500 r.p.m., centrifugal force overcomes the springs and pulls the shutter outwards to the open or armed position. In this position the detonator, shutter channel and magazine channel are all in line.

### Magazine Securing Ring

This is a zinc alloy collar screw-threaded on the outside to enter the fuze body from below. It surrounds the magazine and secures it by bearing on to the underside of the collar on the upper part of the magazine. The ring is secured by a set-screw inserted from the side of the plain portion on the bottom of the fuze or the set-screw may be omitted and the ring secured by stabbing through the set-screw hole. Four slots at the bottom are for an assembly tool.

## Alternative Designs (Not allocated distinctive marks)

### 1. Dome Assembly

This consists of a dome and top cap. The dome covers the clock and has an internal platform to carry the hammer spring and setting pin.

#### Dome

This is an aluminium forging, is cylindrical in shape with a flange at the foot to take the tensioning ring. The top part is coned to conform to the shell contour, and is screw-threaded internally to take the top cap with a small hole in the side for a set-screw to secure it.

On the coned portion are two recesses for the spring-loaded plungers of pawl type fuze keys; a vertical indicating line is engraved on one side for reading the fuze setting and on the other side is stamped the fuze number (214), manufacturer's initials and date of manufacture.

The interior of the dome is bored from both top and bottom to leave a ring-shaped platform at the centre. The lower part covers the top of the clock and the platform has two screwed holes on one side for screws to fasten the hammer spring, and, diametrically opposite, a screwed hole for the setting pin.

The dome is assembled on a washer inserted in the bearing surface inside the enlarged upper portion of the fuze body. It is held in position by the screwed collar.

### Top Cap

This is a hollow aluminium forging, the base of which is screw-threaded externally to enter the top of the dome to which it is secured by a set-screw. Two recesses at the base of the coned portion are for an assembly tool.

### Hammer Spring

This is secured to the internal platform in the dome by two securing screws.

### 2. Dome Assembly

This is a single aluminium forging forming a combination dome and cap and is similar to the assembled dome and top cap as described above.

### 3. Body

This differs from the body already described in that the internal platform is prepared to take an alternative design of detonator holder.

Near the circumference of the platform is a plain hole for the centre of the detonator holder with a small screwed hole on either side for the detonator holding screws, while the under-surface is recessed to take the flange of the holder.

### Detonator Holder

This consists of a cylindrical brass holder with two opposite flanges at the base for the holding screws. Internally the top is recessed to take the detonator holder and below this is drilled to form a small fire channel.

It is inserted in the body platform from underneath.

### Action (Mark 1)

#### Before Firing

The setting of the fuze rotates the dome and setting pin and thus positions the timing disc.

#### On Firing

The hammers set-back and flatten the bent-up lug of the timing disc and thus free it.

The set-back pin drops down through its retaining spring and ceases to act as a stop to the pin protruding from the shaft of the firing arm and frees the firing arm.

#### On leaving the Bore

The safety lever of the escapement rotates centrifugally to release and help to start the escapement oscillating.

The centrifugal gear segments start to drive the clock to keep the escapement going and rotate the timing disc.

The shutter is pulled outwards to bring its fire channel in line with both detonator and magazine channels.

After 1.67 seconds the firing slot of the timing disc has rotated clear of the safety disc.

#### **At the end of the Time as Set**

The timing disc has rotated to bring the firing slot up to the finger of the firing arm. The finger slips into the slot and in doing so, rotates the firing arm and shaft. This releases the striker safety plate and allows the striker spring to drive the striker down on to the detonator. The resulting detonating wave passes through the C.E. in the shutter, the diaphragm above the magazine channel and the C.E. in the magazine channel and initiates the magazine and main shell fillings.

#### **Safety Arrangements**

##### **Tensioning Ring**

This prevents accidental movement of the dome during transport, handling and loading.

##### **Centrifugal Drive**

No energy is available for running the clock and rotating the timing disc until centrifugal force is created by rotation of the shell.

#### **Set Back Pin**

This stops the firing arm rotating before the gun is fired.

#### **Shutter**

This prevents a prematurely fired detonator from initiating the magazine and main shell filling. A detonator so fired before the shell is loaded into the gun would result in a blind.

#### **Striker Safety Plate**

This stops the striker from reaching the detonator should the firing arm be rotated before the shell reaches the muzzle.

#### **Safety Lever**

This locks the escapement and prevents the clock starting until the shell is clear of the muzzle.

#### **Safety Disc**

This prevents the firing arm rotating until 1.67 seconds after firing by which time the shell is well clear of the muzzle. This device operates if the fuze is set too short.



## F. 214 M

## MECHANISM, TIME, 43 SECONDS,

## No. 214 FUZE

**Particulars**

Gun . . . . .	Q.F. 3·7-in. Marks 1 to 3
Minimum time of functioning	1·67 seconds
Maximum time of running	43 seconds
Type . . . . .	Junghans

**Description****General**

Inside the dome of the fuze is a platform to which is fixed one end of a hammer spring. The other end is free and has two hammers fixed to it underneath. A setting pin is secured to the platform and projects downwards between the hammers. This pin engages a slot in the bent-up lug of a timing disc. Rotation of the dome positions the timing disc and thereby sets the fuze. Set-back of the hammers on firing flattens the lug of the timing disc and frees it from the setting pin.

The timing disc is fixed to its driving shaft by friction and is rotated by the mechanism.

The mechanism is driven by a pair of weighted gear segments actuated by centrifugal force and assisted by two centrifugal springs. It is controlled by an escapement through a train of gear wheels. The movement is released and assisted to start on the shell leaving the muzzle by a centrifugal safety lever on the escapement.

The timing disc has a firing slot on its periphery and immediately under this disc is a safety disc which masks the slot at settings below 1·67 seconds.

A centrifugal firing arm has a vertical finger which bears on the periphery of the timing disc and a pin protruding radially from its shaft to engage a spring-loaded set-back pin.

At the end of the time as set, the timing disc has rotated until its firing slot reaches the firing arm finger which then slips into the slot. This rotates the firing arm shaft to release a centrifugal striker safety plate which in turn frees the striker and allows it to be driven down by its spring on to the detonator.

**Mechanism, Movement or "Clock"**

This comprises the gear segments, gear train and escapement, the timing disc assembly and the firing mechanism.

It is assembled as a complete unit in a frame consisting of seven plates, numbered 1 to 7 from the bottom, with a pair of spacers between Nos. 6 and 7 plates. It is fixed on to a platform in the fuze body.

**Drive**

The drive is by centrifugal force acting on the weighted gear segments and assisted by the centrifugal springs.

The movement is locked by the escapement being held until the shell leaves the muzzle.

**Gear Segments and Centrifugal Springs**

There are two similar segments, right and left handed. Each consists of a flat brass plate, one side of which forms a toothed quadrant. Above the other side of the plate is fixed a brass D-shaped centrifugal weight. At the true centre of the quadrant is secured a steel centrifugal shaft, the pivots of which rotate in bearing holes in Nos. 6 and 7 plates.

A steel spiral spring is fitted over each centrifugal shaft with one end bearing against the weight and the other against the inside edge of a spacer.

The segments are mounted on either side of the main driving shaft or centre arbor, the segment teeth engaging a pinion mounted on the arbor.

As soon as the escapement is released, centrifugal force acts on the weights and, aided by the centrifugal springs, rotates the centre arbor and timing disc.

**Gear Train**

This consists of a sequence of gear wheels to give the required step-up ratio from the drive to the escapement.

The brass wheels are mounted below the teeth of the steel pinions in pairs, the ends of the arbors being reduced in diameter at top and bottom to form pivots. The pinions and wheels are numbered from the escapement to the drive, the 'scape pinion being driven by No. 1 wheel.

Rotation of the centre arbor by the gear segments turns the timing disc at the top and No. 5 wheel at the bottom. This causes Nos. 4, 3, 2, 1 and 'scape pinions and wheels to rotate.

**Centre Arbor and No. 5 Pinion and Wheel**

The cylindrical steel arbor is reduced in diameter at the bottom to rotate in bearing holes in the centre of Nos. 3 and 4 plates. Above this is fixed No. 5 wheel which is housed in cut-away portions of Nos. 5 and 6 plates and between the two spacers.

At the top the arbor is reduced in diameter to rotate in a bearing hole in a recess in the upper surface of No. 7 plate. Above this it is still further reduced in diameter to take the timing disc assembly, the top being screw-threaded for a tensioning nut.

The pinion is driven by the two gear segments and the wheel drives No. 4 pinion.

**No. 4 Pinion and Wheel**

The pivots rotate in bearing holes in Nos. 2 and 6 plates.

The pinion passes through a hole in No. 4 plate and is driven by No. 5 wheel.

The wheel is housed in a cut-away part of No. 3 plate and drives No. 3 pinion.

### **Nos. 3 and 2 Pinions and Wheels**

The pivots rotate in bearing holes in Nos. 2 and 4 plates. Both pinions and wheels are housed in the cut-away portion of No. 3 plate.

No. 3 pinion is driven by No. 4 wheel; No. 3 wheel drives No. 2 pinion and No. 2 wheel drives No. 1 pinion.

### **No. 1 Pinion and Wheel**

The upper pivot rotates in a bearing hole in No. 4 plate and the bottom pivot in a hole in a recess in the upper surface of No. 2 plate. The pinion is housed partly in the cut-away portion of No. 3 plate and partly in the recess in No. 2 plate, while the wheel is housed in the recess in No. 2 plate.

The pinion is driven by No. 2 wheel and the wheel drives the 'scape pinion.

### **Escapement**

This comprises the escape wheel, pallet and hairspring and is the controlling device by means of which the power of the drive is allowed to "escape" only at a steady rate.

One end of the pallet is adjacent to a safety lever. On leaving the muzzle, centrifugal force swings the safety lever against the pallet arm to give it a flick and thereby distort the hairspring. This disengages one of the pallet pads from the 'scape wheel and in doing so it receives an impulse from the 'scape tooth as it jumps forward. This impulse, assisted by the reassertion of the hairspring, swings the pallet arm back again until the other pallet pad enters an adjacent tooth and momentarily locks the 'scape wheel. Reassertion of the hairspring again starts to swing the pallet arm back, disengaging the pad which receives another impulse. The resulting series of impulses transmitted to the pallet arm results in an oscillation maintained at a rate determined by the weight and length of the pallet arm and the effective length and bending properties of the hairspring.

### **Escape Pinion and Wheel**

The pivots rotate in bearing holes in a recess in the lower surface of No. 2 plate and in a recess in the upper surface of No. 1 plate.

The steel pinion is driven by No. 1 wheel.

The brass 'scape wheel has specially shaped teeth for engagement by the pallet pads.

### **Pallet**

This consists of a flat steel bar, termed the pallet arm, with a hole in the centre for assembly to a steel arbor. At the centre of the arm and at an angle to it are two short

arms with the ends turned downwards. The ends of the short arms are termed pallet pads and alternately engage successive teeth of the 'scape wheel.

The arbor has a radial hole to take the hairspring and securing pin. The arbor pivots rotate in bearing holes in Nos. 1 and 2 plates.

### **Hairspring and Regulators**

The centre of the straight steel hairspring is secured in the radial hole in the pallet arbor by a pin driven into the same hole.

Each end of the hairspring is held loosely in a saw-cut in a regulator consisting of a brass block with a tapped hole through it for a regulator screw.

The regulators slide in slots on either side of the centre of No. 1 plate and at the outer end of each slot is fixed a flat steel regulator guide with a vertical slot to form a bearing for the regulator screw. A pair of collars on the screw positions it in the guide.

Rotation of the regulator screw slides the regulator in or out and thus alters the effective length of the hairspring.

### **Safety Lever and Retaining Spring**

The brass safety lever consists of a rectangular block with a hole at one end for an axis pin fitting in No. 1 plate, and at the other end a hole for a pin to protrude downwards to engage the end of the pallet arm.

The flat steel retaining spring is bent into an arc, one end of which is formed into a lug to fix to the periphery of No. 1 plate, the other free end bearing against the heel of the safety lever.

Rotation of the safety lever by centrifugal force, in the first instance, causes the heel of the lever to deflect the retaining spring and the pin to deflect the pallet arm. Further rotation of the safety lever frees the pallet arm and allows the retaining spring to bear on the side of the lever and thus retain it in the armed position.

### **Timing Disc Assembly**

This consists of the timing disc, safety disc and the timing disc bush, spring, washer and collar, the tensioning nut and the retainer.

The cylindrical brass bush has a flange at the base and is assembled over the top of the centre arbor. A slot at the top of the flange takes a lug of the safety disc to lock the two together. Over the bush and above the flange are assembled, from the bottom, the dish-shaped steel spring, the steel washer and the brass collar. The whole assembly is secured by the tensioning nut screwed on to the top of the centre arbor.

The tension is adjusted to permit the timing disc to be rotated by the setting pin during the setting operation, but also sufficiently tight to allow No. 5 pinion to carry it round when it is released from the setting pin.

The retainer forms a protecting cover for the assembly, with the top part of the assembly protruding through a central hole.

### Timing Disc

This is a thin steel disc near the periphery of which is a bent-up lug with a slot for the setting pin. Diametrically opposite is the firing arm slot.

It is assembled on the timing disc bush above the safety disc.

### Safety Disc

This thin steel disc is of smaller diameter than the timing disc and has a projecting leaf to mask the firing arm slot in the timing disc when the fuze is set to SAFE. The dimensions of the leaf are such that the setting of the fuze must exceed 1.67 seconds before the firing arm slot is unmasked, thus preventing the rotation of the firing arm until the shell is well clear of the bore. A retaining lug projects downwards to engage a slot in the timing disc bush and lock the two together so that both rotate with the arbor.

The safety disc is assembled on the timing disc bush above the flange and under the timing disc.

### Timing Disc Retainer

This consists of a cover of gilding metal. A hole in the centre allows the top of the centre arbor and timing disc bush to protrude.

The bottom forms a rim for fitting round the periphery of No. 7 plate to which it is secured by the metal of the retainer being punched into a number of holes in the plate.

### Firing Mechanism

This consists of a firing arm, set-back pin, striker and striker safety plate.

The centrifugal firing arm has a vertical finger which bears on the periphery of the timing disc and a pin protruding radially from its shaft to engage the spring-loaded set-back pin.

The rotation of the firing arm when the finger slips into the slot on the timing disc releases the centrifugal striker safety plate which then swings over to free the striker and allow it to be driven down by its spring on to the detonator.

The set-back pin prevents the firing arm rotating until the gun is fired and the striker safety plate keeps the striker off the detonator if the firing arm is rotated before the shell reaches the muzzle.

### Firing Arm and Firing Arm Shaft

This consists of a triangular steel plate, one end of which is bent up to form a finger, and on the other end is secured a circular steel weight. The centre is secured to the top of the firing arm shaft.

The cylindrical steel shaft is reduced in diameter at both ends to form pivots to rotate in bearing holes in Nos. 3 and 7 plates.

Towards the lower end of the shaft is a radial hole for a steel firing arm pin to be engaged by the set-back pin to prevent the former rotating before the gun fires.

Below the firing arm pin the shaft is cut away to form a slot to allow the striker safety plate to pass through when the firing arm shaft is rotated.

### Set-Back Pin and Spring

The cylindrical steel set-back pin is reduced in diameter at the top to enter a hole in No. 6 plate. Towards the bottom, a cannalure is formed to take one end of a U-shaped set-back pin spring assembled round a short dowel pin in a recess in the top surface of No. 3 plate. The bottom of the set-back pin fits in a hole in No. 3 plate and holes in Nos. 2 and 1 plates immediately underneath accommodate the pin in the set-back position.

Before firing, the upper part of the set-back pin engages the firing arm pin and prevents the firing arm rotating. On firing, the set-back pin overcomes its spring to free the firing arm pin by setting back.

### Striker

The cylindrical steel striker has a flange in the middle to provide a seating for the lower end of the striker spring, the bottom of the flange being bevelled to facilitate it slipping off the striker safety plate when the latter rotates. The lower end is pointed to pierce the detonator.

The top of the striker fits in a hole in No. 7 plate and holes in Nos. 2 and 1 plates take the lower end and form a guide for the striker spindle. A larger hole in No. 3 plate takes the flange in the fired position.

Before firing, the edge of the striker safety plate engages under the flange. On firing, the downward movement of the striker is limited by the flange coming up against the top of No. 2 plate.

### Striker Spring

This spiral steel spring fits round the striker and is held in compression between the striker flange and a counterbored hole in the lower surface of the right spacer, by one edge of the striker safety plate engaging under the striker flange.

The rotation of the striker safety plate causes the striker spring to force the striker off the flange and down on to the detonator.

### Striker Safety Plate

This triangular brass plate is accommodated in cut-away portions of Nos. 4 and 5 plates. In one corner is a hole for an axis pin, the pivots of which are located in Nos. 3 and 7 plates. Another corner forms a toe to engage the firing arm shaft. The third right-angled corner engages under the striker flange.

Rotation of the firing arm shaft allows the toe of the safety plate to slip through the slot in the shaft. Centrifugal force is then able to swing the plate round and disengage the right-angled corner from under the striker flange and allow the striker to be driven down on to the detonator.

## Frame

This is made up of Nos. 1 to 7 plates and the two spacers between Nos. 6 and 7 plates.

The plates are positioned by dowel pins and secured by screws.

A movement locating pin near the periphery of No. 1 plate connects it to the fuze body platform.

Two plate pins diametrically opposite connect Nos. 1 and 2 plates.

A long plate pin and a short plate pin are secured through No. 3 plate, the long pin entering holes in all the other plates and the left spacer, whilst the short pin goes through Nos. 2, 4 and 5 plates. The short pin is also used as an axis for the set-back pin spring.

Three equidistant bottom assembly screws secure Nos. 1 to 6 plates, the screws being entered from beneath No. 1 plate and screwed into Nos. 5 and 6 plates. The holes in Nos. 1 to 4 plates are plain and those in No. 1 plate counterbored for the screw heads.

Two top assembly screws diametrically opposite secure Nos. 6 and 7 plates and the spacers, the screws entering from the top of No. 7 plate, the holes being counterbored for the screw heads.

Three equidistant movement screws secure the movement to the platform in the fuze body. They are entered from under the platform, a long movement screw securing Nos. 1, 2 and 3 plates and two short movement screws securing Nos. 1 and 2 plates.

Three equally spaced recesses in the periphery of No. 5 plate are for movement holding screws to secure the movement to the sides of the fuze body.

### No. 1 Plate

This brass plate has a small hole in the centre to form a bearing for the pallet arbor and on either side in the lower surface is a circular recess for the pallet pads.

A circular recess in the top surface is connected to the pallet pad recess and houses the 'scape wheel and pinion and has a bearing hole for the bottom pivot. A shallow oval-shaped recess in the top surface gives room for the pallet arm to oscillate.

Two slots diametrically opposite take the regulator assembly, and two radial holes in the periphery of the plate are for the regulator screws.

A small hole takes the safety lever axis pin and a radial hole in a recess on the periphery is screw-threaded for the safety lever retaining spring screw. Another small hole near the periphery allows the striker to pass through and a semi-circular slot gives room for the set-back pin to set back.

### No. 2 Plate

This brass plate has a recess in the upper surface to house No. 1 pinion and wheel with a bearing hole in the centre for its bottom pivot. Connected to this recess is a smaller one in the lower surface to house the 'scape pinion

with a bearing hole in the centre for its top pivot. There are also bearing holes for the bottom pivots of Nos. 2, 3 and 4 pinions and wheels.

A portion is cut away from the periphery to house the safety lever and retaining spring assembly.

A small hole by the periphery houses the lower part of the striker and a larger hole the bottom of the set-back pin.

### No. 3 Plate

The centre of the brass plate is recessed to take the bottom of the centre arbor. On one side of the centre a large kidney-shaped opening accommodates No. 1 pinion, Nos. 2 and 3 pinions and wheels and No. 4 wheel.

On the top surface a recess is cut in from the periphery to house the set-back pin spring and a hole to one side of it takes the set-back pin.

A small hole forms a bearing for the bottom pivot of the firing arm shaft and another hole accommodates the striker flange in the fired position. There is also a bearing hole for the bottom of the striker safety plate axis pin.

### No. 4 Plate

The centre of this thin brass plate is bored to form a bearing hole for the bottom of the centre arbor. Just off centre is a hole to house No. 4 pinion and three small bearing holes for the upper pivots of Nos. 1, 2 and 3 pinions and wheels.

A segment of the periphery is cut away to house the striker safety plate assembly.

### No. 5 Plate

Most of this aluminum plate is cut away at the centre to house No. 5 wheel and pinion and No. 4 pinion. A segment is also cut away from the periphery to house the striker safety plate assembly.

### No. 6 Plate

This brass plate has a large central hole to house No. 5 pinion and a hole towards the edge takes the upper part of the striker and striker spring. A slot on the periphery accommodates the firing arm shaft.

Two bearing holes diametrically opposite are for the lower pivots of the centrifugal shafts. A recess in the lower surface takes the top of the set-back pin.

### Spacers

The left and right aluminium spacers, when assembled, form a plate with a large hole in the centre to house No. 5 pinion and two large spaces on either side to house the centrifugal gear assembly.

The right spacer has a slot cut in from the periphery for the firing arm shaft and a hole for the striker spindle, the latter being counterbored from the bottom to accommodate the striker spring and form its top bearing surface.

### **No. 7 Plate**

The centre of this brass plate is recessed to house the flange of the timing disc bush and bored to form a bearing for the centre arbor. Two holes diametrically opposite take the upper pivots of the centrifugal shafts and another hole accommodates the top of the striker.

A portion is cut away from the periphery to house the firing arm and shaft.

A number of small holes are drilled round the edge of the plate for the metal of the timing disc retainer to be pinched into, to secure it.

### **Alternative Designs (Not allocated distinctive marks)**

#### **1. Nos. 1, 2, 6 and 7 Plates**

These plates may be made up of two brass laminations and when assembled are similar to the standard integral plates.

#### **2. Nos. 3 and 6 Plates**

These plates may be made up of three brass laminations and are also similar to the standard integral plates when assembled.

#### **3. Composite Plate and Spacer**

This is made from a brass forging and is similar to Nos. 5, 6 and 7 plates and the spacers assembled together.

### **Action**

#### **Before Firing**

The setting of the fuze rotates the dome and setting pin and thus positions the timing disc.

#### **On Firing**

The hammers set back and flatten the bent-up lug of the timing disc and thus free it.

The set-back pin sets back through its retaining spring and ceases to act as a stop to the firing arm pin and thus frees the firing arm.

### **On leaving the Bore**

The safety lever of the escapement rotates centrifugally to release and give a flick start to the escapement.

The gear segments begin to drive the clock to keep the escapement going and to rotate the timing disc.

After 1.67 seconds the timing disc has rotated until the firing slot has cleared the leaf of the safety disc.

### **At the end of the Time as Set**

The timing disc has rotated to bring the firing slot up to the finger of the firing arm. The finger slips into the slot and in doing so rotates the firing arm and shaft. This releases the striker safety plate and allows the striker spring to drive the striker down on to the detonator.

### **Safety Arrangements**

#### **Centrifugal Drive**

No energy is available for driving the clock and rotating the timing disc until centrifugal force is created by the rotation of the shell.

#### **Set Back Pin**

This stops the firing arm rotating before the gun is fired.

#### **Striker Safety Plate**

This prevents the striker from reaching the detonator should the firing arm be rotated before the shell reaches the muzzle.

#### **Safety Lever**

This locks the escapement and prevents the clock starting until the shell is clear of the muzzle.

#### **Safety Disc**

This prevents the firing arm rotating until 1.67 seconds after firing by which time the shell is well clear of the muzzle. This device operates if the fuze is set too short.

## F. 255

## FUZE, PERCUSSION, D.A., No. 255

**Particulars**

Type	Direct Action with slight delay
Gun	Q.F. 40 m/m.
Projectile	H.E. Shell and Practice Projectile

**Description**

**Mark 1** (See Fig. 24)

**General**

The fuze consists of a head containing a striker and detonator and a body containing a detonator pellet, shutter, stemmed plug and magazine. The head is screwed on to a stem on the top of the body and the magazine is screwed into the bottom of the body.

The nose of the head is flat and the lower part of the body is threaded externally to enter the fuze hole of the shell. The rest of both head and body is shaped externally to conform to the shell contour.

The head is bored out to leave only a thin diaphragm at the nose. The upper part houses the firing device and the lower threaded part takes the detonator holder and stem of the body.

The body contains the detonator pellet inside the stem; below this is the shutter and the lower threaded part takes the stemmed plug and magazine.

The detonator pellet contains delay composition at the top, lead azide in the middle and C.E. at the bottom; the stemmed plug contains C.E. and the magazine a C.E. pellet.

The shutter prevents a prematurely fired detonator initiating the magazine and the striker holding devices preventing the detonator being struck until the shell is clear of the muzzle.

Impact with the target crushes the diaphragm and drives the striker on to the detonator. The flash from the detonator ignites the delay composition which burns through and ignites the lead azide which in turn initiates the C.E. in the detonator pellet, stemmed plug and magazine and thence the main shell filling.

**Head**

The aluminium alloy head has a flat nose and is shaped externally to conform to the radius head of the shell. It is bored from the lower end in three diameters leaving a solid diaphragm 0.025 of an inch thick at the nose. (*Note.* Perforation of the diaphragm may cause a premature and all fuzes should be examined before firing and any with perforated diaphragms segregated and *not* fired.)

Under the diaphragm is a hammer; immediately below, in a larger bore, is most of the striker assembly, and in the large threaded bore at the bottom is the lower part

of a striker guide. Beneath the striker guide is a detonator plug containing the detonator, and at the bottom the stem of the body.

**Body**

The aluminium alloy body is also shaped externally to conform to the shell contour and has two key slots for inserting or removing the fuze. The top is formed into a platform to support the head and a threaded stem at the centre to enter the head. The bottom is threaded to a gauge of 1.192 of an inch to enter the shell.

The interior is bored in three diameters. The upper and smallest bore inside the stem is coned at the top to facilitate the passage of the detonator flame and contains the detonator pellet, pellet spring and half-collars. At the bottom of this bore is an annular recess to receive the half-collars in the armed position. The centre bore contains the shutter assembly and the largest bore at the bottom is threaded to take the stemmed plug, and below this, the top part of the magazine.

**Striker Assembly**

This consists of the hammer and striker, striker guide, centrifugal balls and the arming unit comprising the arming sleeve and arming spring, stirrup spring and striker ferrule contained in a housing arming unit.

The hammer rests on top of the striker in the top part of the striker guide. Two balls project from radial holes in the striker guide into a groove round the stem of the striker, being retained in this safe position by the arming sleeve surrounding the striker guide. Around the sleeve is the arming spring held in compression by the upper lugs of the stirrup spring bearing on the top of the sleeve. The lower lugs of the stirrup spring engage under the bottom of the ferrule.

Set back of the striker ferrule on firing straightens out the lugs of the striker stirrup spring to free the arming sleeve. Set back is also sufficient to prevent the arming spring moving the sleeve forward at this stage.

On acceleration ceasing at the muzzle, set back is destroyed and the arming sleeve moves forward to allow the balls to fly outwards under centrifugal force. This frees the striker which is then kept off the detonator only by creep forward until the target is struck.

**Hammer**

This is of moulded plastic shaped to form a stem and head. The hammer rests on top of the striker inside the striker guide with the head just under the diaphragm in the fuze head.

Impact with the target crushes the diaphragm and drives in the hammer and the striker on to the detonator.

**Striker**

The steel striker has a circumferential groove near its upper end to receive the centrifugal balls that project from the striker guide in the safe position and prevent the

striker from reaching the detonator. The lower end is pointed for piercing the detonator.

In the fully armed position in flight the striker is kept off the detonator by creep action until it is driven on to the detonator on impact with the target.

### Centrifugal Balls

Two steel balls lock the striker in the safe position by projecting from radial holes in the striker guide into a groove in the striker, being held in by the arming sleeve surrounding the striker.

On leaving the muzzle, the arming sleeve is forced forward to release the balls which then fly outwards under centrifugal force and free the striker.

### Striker Guide

This is of brass and is in two diameters. The lower diameter is threaded to screw into the top of the lower bore of the fuze head. The upper diameter forms a stem to support the housing arming unit. It is bored centrally to take the hammer and striker and has two radial holes for the centrifugal balls. The lower surface is recessed for the detonator and has a transverse slot to direct the flame.

### Arming Unit

This consists of the arming sleeve and spring, stirrup spring and ferrule held together by the housing arming unit.

### Arming Sleeve

This cylindrical steel sleeve fits over the stem of the striker guide. A flange at the top restrains the arming spring and in the safe position receives the upper lugs of the stirrup spring which keep the sleeve down with the arming spring in compression and thus holds the balls in the radial holes in the striker guide.

The arming sleeve is freed by the straightening of the lugs of the stirrup spring by set-back of the ferrule on firing. It is prevented from moving forward under action of its spring, however, by set-back forces until the shell is clear of the muzzle.

### Arming Spring

The spiral steel arming spring fits over the arming sleeve and in the safe position is compressed between the flange of the arming sleeve and the bottom part of the housing arming unit.

The arming spring forces the sleeve forward to free the balls as soon as set-back forces cease on leaving the muzzle.

### Striker Stirrup Spring

The cylindrical phosphor-bronze stirrup spring has lugs on its lower and upper edges. In the safe position, the lower lugs fit under the striker ferrule and the upper lugs over the arming sleeve to hold it down.

Set-back of the striker ferrule straightens the lugs and frees the arming sleeve.

### Striker Ferrule

The top of the cylindrical brass ferrule engages a shoulder in the fuze head and the bottom is chamfered to take the turned-up lower lugs of the striker stirrup spring.

On firing, the ferrule sets back and straightens out the lugs of the stirrup spring.

### Housing Arming Unit

This consists of a brass washer with two projecting arms which are turned over to hold the arming unit together during assembly.

### Detonator and Shutter Assembly

This consists of the detonator and detonator plug, detonator pellet, half-collars, pellet spring and the two parts of the shutter.

Immediately beneath the striker is the detonator in its holder, and beneath this is the detonator pellet which, in the safe position, rests on top of the shutter. Surrounding the top half of the pellet is the pellet spring which is kept in compression between the bottom of the detonator plug and the two half-collars on a shoulder of the pellet.

The two parts of the shutter rest on top of the stemmed plug in the safe position and are enclosed by the top of a shutter ferrule, the bottom of which rests on the lower lugs of a shutter stirrup spring. The top lugs of the stirrup spring rest on top of the stemmed plug.

Set back of the shutter ferrule on firing straightens out the lugs of the shutter stirrup spring and frees the two parts of the shutter, and also, at this stage, assists the pellet spring in keeping the detonator pellet pressed down on to the shutter to prevent it opening.

On acceleration ceasing at the muzzle, set-back is destroyed, and centrifugal force causes the two shutter parts to fly outwards. This allows the pellet spring to force the detonator pellet down on to the stemmed plug. As soon as this happens, centrifugal force also causes the two half-collars to enter their recesses in the body to prevent any subsequent creep forward of the pellet during flight, lock the shutter in the open position and ensure a continuous explosive channel to the magazine.

### Detonator

This consists of a copper shell containing 1.7 grains of D.C. "B" or "B.1" mixture. It is housed in the centre recess in the top of the detonator plug immediately underneath the striker.

### Detonator Plug

This brass plug screws into the lower part of the fuze head beneath the striker guide. The upper surface is slightly recessed and the centre is further recessed to take the detonator. Three vertical fire holes displaced from the

centre give a baffling effect to the flame from the detonator in passing to the detonator pellet.

### Detonator Pellet

This is of aluminium alloy and is cylindrical in shape. Externally the upper end is reduced in diameter to take the two halves of the locking collar, and above this, the pellet spring. The lower part of the central channel is stemmed with C.E. and above this with lead azide. The upper and larger part of the channel is filled with delay composition R.D.1305.

The pellet fits in the upper bore of the body under the detonator plug and in the safe position the pellet spring keeps it down on top of the shutter. In the fully armed position the shutter parts have spun clear and the pellet is thus in contact with the stemmed plug to form a continuous explosive channel to the magazine.

### Half-Collars

The brass half-collars are shaped like two halves of a flat washer and in the safe position fit around the upper and smaller diameter of the detonator pellet under the pellet spring. In the armed position, directly the pellet sets back they fly outwards into a recess in the body and prevent any subsequent forward movement of the pellet.

### Pellet Spring

This spiral steel spring fits around the top of the detonator pellet above the half-collars, with the top bearing on the underside of the detonator plug.

In the safe position it is kept in compression by the pellet being supported by the shutter. When the shutter parts fly outwards the spring forces the pellet down on to the stemmed plug.

### Shutter

This is of brass and is in two parts. Part 1 is in the shape of a segment of a circle with a small flange at the top to limit the upward movement of the shutter ferrule. Part 2 is elongated and nestles in Part 1. The upper side of Part 2 is cut away to form a slot which is opposite the central boring in the detonator pellet.

In the safe position the two parts are held together by the ferrule and this prevents any flash passing through to the fire channel in the stemmed plug. When the shell is in flight and the ferrule has set back the shutter parts fly outwards by centrifugal force and allow the detonator pellet to come down on to the stemmed plug.

### Shutter Stirrup Spring

The cylindrical phosphor-bronze stirrup spring has lugs on the upper and lower edges. In the safe position, the lower lugs fit under the shutter ferrule and the upper lugs over the top of the stemmed plug.

Set back of the ferrule on firing straightens the lugs.

### Shutter Ferrule

The top of the cylindrical brass ferrule engages a flange on Part 1 of the shutter and the bottom is chamfered to take the turned-up lower lugs of the stirrup spring.

Set back of the ferrule straightens the lugs of the stirrup spring and frees the two shutter parts.

### Stemmed Plug

This is of brass and is screw-threaded externally to enter the lower bore of the fuze body. The upper side has a dished recess and at the bottom of this is fitted a lead washer. The centre forms a pintle which supports the shutter parts. The upper edge of the pintle is slightly cut away to take the upper lugs of the shutter stirrup spring. Two key holes in the under-surface are for inserting the plug.

The plug has a central fire channel filled with stemmed C.E.

A paper disc is secured by shellac to both top and bottom of the plug.

### Lead Washer

This fits at the bottom of the dished recess in the stemmed plug and receives the shutter ferrule and stirrup spring when they set back on firing.

### Magazine

This is a cylindrical brass container formed in two diameters externally, the upper and larger one being screw-threaded to enter the bottom of the fuze body under the stemmed plug. The smaller diameter is plain and when assembled, protrudes below the bottom of the fuze. The magazine contains a C.E. pellet.

### Mark 1A (not illustrated)

This is the same as the Mark 1, except that there is no delay filling in the top of the detonator pellet. Some slight delay is given, however, by the shape of the detonator plug and the baffling effect of the displaced fire holes.

The detonator may be filled with D.C. "A" or "A.1" mixture.

### Action (Mark 1)

#### On Firing

The striker and shutter ferrules set back, overcoming their stirrup springs and releasing the arming sleeve and shutter respectively.

#### On acceleration up the Bore

Set-back pressure is greater than that exerted by the arming spring and keeps the arming sleeve down while the detonator pellet is also kept down by set back, but in this case it is assisted by the pellet spring. The hammer is thus still locked and the shutter shut.



### **On leaving the Bore**

The arming sleeve is moved forward by its spring clear of the two balls which now move outwards by centrifugal force and free the striker. Hammer and striker move towards the diaphragm in the nose by creep action.

Meanwhile, the shutter parts have moved outwards under centrifugal force to allow the pellet spring to force the pellet down on to the stemmed plug. As soon as this has happened the half-collars move centrifugally to enter their recess in the body to prevent any further movement of the pellet during flight. The shutter will now be locked open and there will be a continuous explosive channel to the magazine.

### **On impact**

The diaphragm is crushed carrying the hammer back and forcing the striker on to the detonator. The flame from the detonator is baffled by the detonator plug and its displaced fire holes so allowing a normal ignition of the delay element which burns through to ignite the lead azide

which in turn initiates the C.E. in the detonator pellet, stemmed plug and magazine.

### **Safety Arrangements**

#### **Diaphragm of Fuze Head**

Protects the hammer from accidental blows.

#### **Arming Unit**

Locks the striker in the safe position until the shell leaves the bore and prevents premature striking of the detonator.

#### **Shutter**

Prevents prematurely fired detonator from initiating the magazine.

#### **Warning**

Perforation of the diaphragm may cause a premature and all fuzes should be examined before firing and any with perforated diaphragms segregated and *not* fired.

## G.11

## GAINE, No. 11

**Particulars**

Fuzes with which used Nos. 199, 206, 207, 223, 230 and 230P

**Description**

**Mark 4** (see Fig. 30)

**General**

The gaine is assembled in the H.E. shell immediately below the fuze and consists of a body, bottom cap, shutter, detonator, detonator holder, and detonator plug. It is essential for all fuzes with powder magazines.

**Body**

This is of steel and at the top has two recesses for a key for inserting or removing. It is screw-threaded externally to the 2-in. fuze-hole gauge, below which it is reduced in diameter and turned plain for a short distance, below which it is again further reduced and threaded to receive a bottom cap.

The body is also bored out from the top and prepared to receive the shutter and detonator holder. A recess is also bored in the base to form a magazine and a small hole drilled in the top of this recess nearly through to the upper cavity, leaving only a thin diaphragm between the hole and shutter cavity.

The magazine contains a C.E. pellet and C.E. is stemmed into the small hole. A paper disc is secured with shellac to the body above the pellet.

**Bottom Cap**

This is also of steel and has a shalloon disc secured to the inside by shellac, the cap being screwed on to the bottom of the body to retain the pellet. It is secured by crimping.

**Shutter**

Either brass, bronze or Mazak (a zinc alloy) may be used for the shutter which is assembled in the upper cavity and pivots at one end on a screw secured to the body, a spring keeping the shutter in such a position as to mask the small hole in the body until moved by centrifugal force. The shutter is designed to open when the spin exceeds 2000 r.p.m. A stop pin limits the movement of the shutter when at rest.

A hole in the shutter has C.E. stemmed in and is coincident with the small hole in the body when the shutter is in the armed position.

A paper tablet is secured to both top and bottom of the shutter by shellac.

**Detonator**

The 4 gr. Z.Y. detonator comprises a copper alloy shell filled with three grains of lead azide and one grain

of C.E. covered by a paper disc, perforated brass disc, and a brass washer, the whole being retained in position by five projections on the detonator shell bent over on to the washer.

**Detonator Holder**

This is of steel and is screw-threaded externally for insertion in the top of the body where it is secured by stabbing. It is centrally recessed and screw-threaded to receive the detonator plug. A small hole is bored through the centre into which C.E. is stemmed. Paper discs are secured by shellac over the small hole at the bottom of the holder and also on top after the plug has been secured in position.

Two key recesses are prepared in the top to facilitate insertion or removal.

**Detonator Plug**

The brass detonator plug is screw-threaded externally to fit the holder, has a screwdriver slot cut across the top, and is secured in the holder by stabbing.

It is bored centrally in two diameters, the larger one to accommodate the detonator and the smaller to form a flash hole.

**Mark 3** (obsolescent) (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mk. 4 in the following respects:

Lead-free materials were used throughout for use in India with Lyddite filled shell.

A 5-gr. AZ detonator is used containing three grains of lead azide and two grains of D.C.A. composition.

**Mark 2** (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mk. 4 in the following respects:

The body, detonator holder and bottom cap could be of brass.

A thicker diaphragm under the shutter.

The letters ZY stamped after the lot number to indicate the use of the 4-gr. ZY detonator.

**Mark 1** (obsolescent) (not illustrated)

This is similar to the Mk. 2 except for the following:

A still thicker magazine diaphragm under the shutter.

A 5-gr. AZ detonator is used containing three grains of lead azide and two grains of D.C.A. composition, and there is no stamping after the lot number.

**Action (Mark 4)**

On loading, the shutter lies in the closed position so that any premature action of the detonator would not be passed on to the magazine.

On firing, no action occurs.

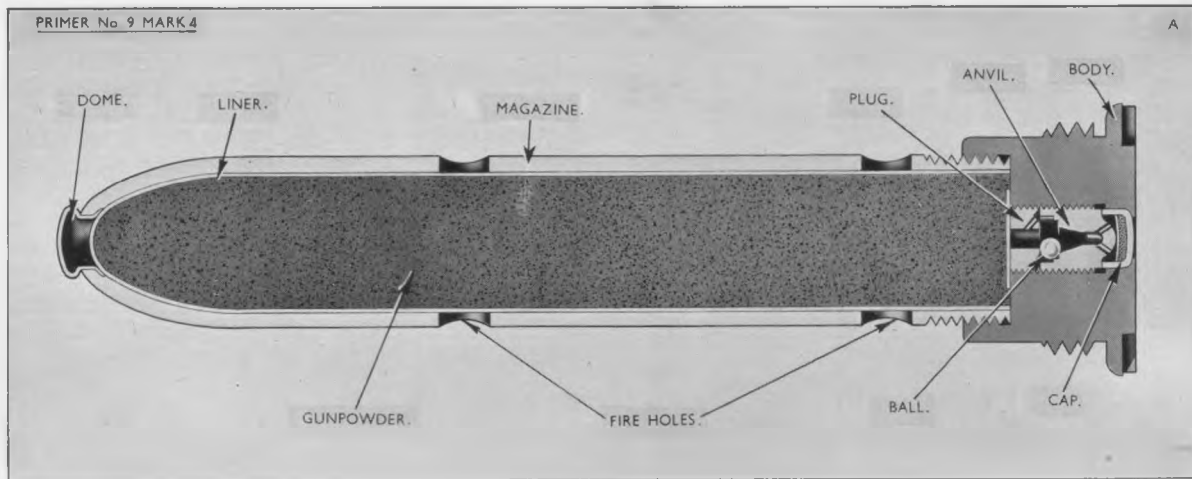
During acceleration in the bore, centrifugal force tends to make the shutter swing out to the armed position, but this tendency is probably neutralized by the set-back effect of acceleration on the shutter. The shutter then clings to the body of the gaine and offers a frictional resistance to centrifugal force so that the gaine leaves the gun, in all probability, in the closed or safe position.

During deceleration in the air, after leaving the muzzle, the shutter tends to creep forward thereby releasing the frictional resistance and allowing centrifugal force to open the shutter. This compresses the spring and brings the fire hole in the shutter into line with those in

the holder and body of the gaine, a position which is maintained throughout the flight of the shell.

When the powder in the fuze magazine explodes, the flash fires the detonator and the resultant detonation is picked up and amplified by the stemmed C.E. in the central hole of the holder, shutter and body of the gaine, culminating in the detonation of the C.E. pellet and bursting charge of the shell.

Should the fuze fail to function and the shell become a "blind", there is a reasonable chance that the shutter spring will reassert itself on impact with the ground owing to the destruction of centrifugal force, and thus render the blind shell comparatively safe to handle.



### P.9

## PRIMER, PERCUSSION, No. 9

### Particulars

<i>Gun</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Q.F. 3·7-in. Mk. 6	Mks. 3/1 and 4 only.
Q.F. 3·7-in. Mks. 1 to 3	Mks. 1, 2 and 3 Primers with Reduced Charge only.

### Description

Mk. 4 (illustrated)

#### General

The primer consists of a body, cap, anvil, ball, plug, magazine with domed end and a paper liner.

The cap seating and threads of plug and magazine are coated with approved cement before assembly (but not the threads of the anvil).

#### Body

The metal body is screwed externally to enter the base of the cartridge case and flanged at the rear to locate it there.

Two key holes in the base take the No. 26 key for inserting or removing the primer.

The interior is bored and threaded for the cap, anvil, plug and magazine.

#### Cap

The copper alloy cap contains approximately 1·2 grains of Q.F. Composition pressed in and covered by a lead-tinfoil disc. It is housed in the base where it is retained by the anvil.

#### Anvil

The metal anvil is threaded externally to enter the body and has a coned central bore (to house the ball) from

whence two diagonal fire channels connect to the rounded anvil surface at the rear. The forward end has a screwdriver slot.

#### Ball

The soft copper ball rests loosely in the anvil.

#### Plug

The metal plug is threaded to engage in the body and bears against the anvil, retaining the ball. The plug is bored centrally to form a fire channel and also diagonally to form three smaller fire channels to connect the central fire channel to an annular groove on the rear face. The forward end has a screwdriver slot.

A paper disc is fastened by shellac over the outer end of the plug and on to the body.

#### Magazine

The cylindrical brass magazine is rounded at the front and threaded externally at the rear to engage the body. The magazine is perforated with sixteen radial fire holes along the side and one fire hole in the front, the latter being closed by a white metal dome secured by riveting. The white metal dome is provided to prevent accidental perforation of the magazine by a stick of propellant. The interior of the magazine is fitted with a liner of shellacked paper or other material and secured by shellac.

The magazine is filled with 437 grains of G.12 gunpowder.

#### Mk. 3 (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mk. 4 by having a copper cone instead of a ball. The dimensions of the body are also slightly modified.

**Mk. 3/1 (not illustrated)**

This is exactly the same as the Mk. 3 except that a copper ball is used instead of a plug.

**Mk. 2 (not illustrated)**

This differs from the Mk. 3 only in dimensions of the anvil and cone.

**Mk. 1 (not illustrated)**

This differs from the Mk. 2 by having a copper ball instead of a cone. The anvil has a  $3.7^\circ$  conical bore.

**Action (Mk. 4)**

The striker of the firing mechanism is driven on to the cap and the composition is nipped on the anvil. The flame passes through the fire channels in anvil and plug, past the ball and through the paper disc to ignite the gunpowder in the magazine. The resultant explosion forces the ball back into its seating, preventing internal gas escape, and the flame passes through the fire holes in the magazine to ignite the propellant charge.

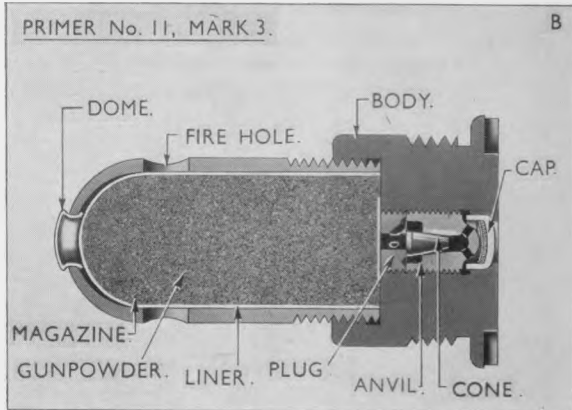
## P.11

## PRIMER PERCUSSION, No. 11

## Particulars

Gun	Remarks
Q.F. 3·7-in. Mk. 1 to 3	Full and Reduced Charges.

## Description



## Mk. 3 (illustrated)

## General

The primer consists of a body, cap, anvil, cone, plug, magazine with domed end and a liner.

The cap seating and threads of plug and magazine are coated with approved cement before assembly (but not the threads of the anvil).

## Body

The metal body is screwed externally to enter the base of the cartridge case and flanged at the rear to locate it there. Two key holes in the base take the No. 25 Key for inserting or removing the primer. The interior is bored and threaded for the cap, anvil, plug and magazine.

## Cap

The copper alloy cap contains approximately 1·2 grains of Q.F. Composition pressed in and covered by a lead-tin-foil disc. The cap is housed in the base where it is retained by the anvil.

## Anvil

The metal anvil is threaded externally to enter the body and has a coned central bore (to house the cone)

whence two diagonal fire channels connect to the rounded anvil surface at the rear. The forward end has a screw-driver slot.

## Cone

The soft copper cone rests loosely in the anvil.

## Plug

The metal plug is threaded to engage in the body and bears against the anvil, retaining the cone. The plug is bored centrally to form a fire channel and also diagonally to form three smaller channels to connect the central fire channel to an annular groove on the rear face. The forward end has a screwdriver slot. A paper disc is fastened by shellac over the outer end of the plug on to the body.

## Magazine

The cylindrical brass magazine is rounded at the front and threaded externally at the rear to engage the body. The magazine is perforated with eight radial fire holes along the side and one fire hole in the front, the latter being closed by a white metal dome secured by riveting. The white metal dome is provided to prevent accidental perforation of the magazine by a stick of propellant. The interior of the magazine is fitted with a liner of shellacked paper or other material and secured by shellac. The magazine is filled with 164 grains of G.12 gunpowder.

## Mk. 2 (not illustrated)

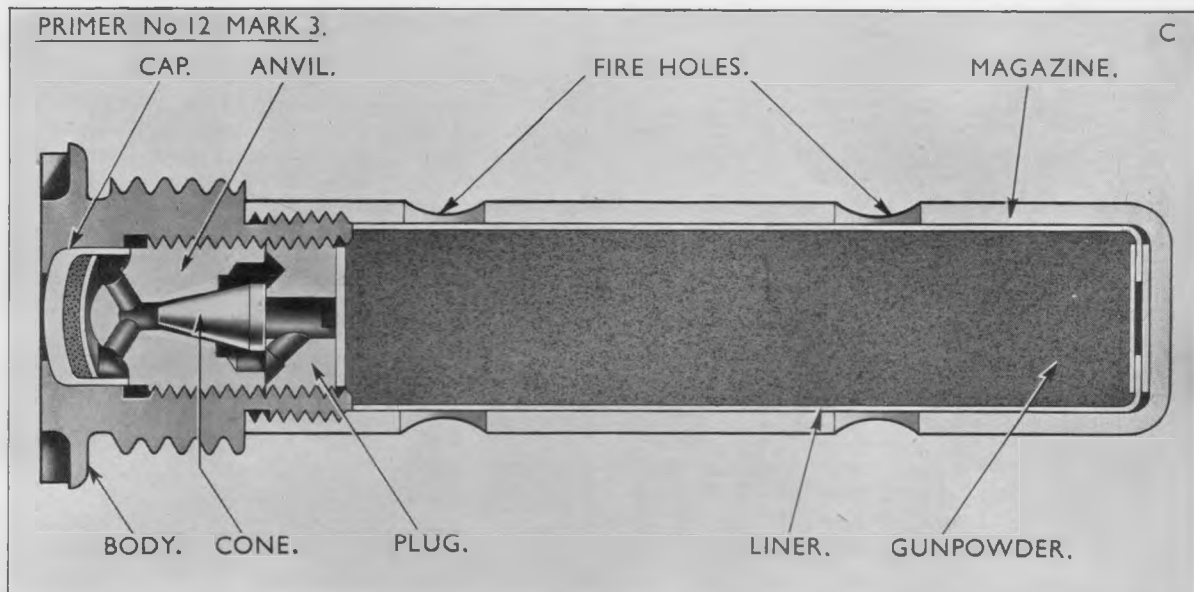
This differs from the Mk. 3 only in the dimensions of the anvil and cone.

## Mk. 1 (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mk. 2 by having a soft copper ball instead of a cone. The anvil is also shaped internally to suit the ball.

## Action (Mk. 3)

The striker of the firing mechanism is driven on to the cap and the composition is nipped on the anvil. The flame passes through the fire channels in anvil and plug, past the cone and through the paper disc to ignite the gunpowder in the magazine. The resultant explosion forces the cone back into its seating, preventing internal gas escape, and passes through the fire holes of the magazine to ignite the propellant charge.



### PRIMER, PERCUSSION, No. 12

#### Particulars

Gun . . . . . Q.F. 40 m/m.

#### Description

Mk. 3 (Illustrated)

#### General

The primer consists of a body, cap, anvil, cone, plug, magazine and paper liner.

The cap seating and threads of the plug and magazine are coated with approved cement before assembly (but not the threads of the anvil).

#### Body

The metal body is screwed externally to enter the base of the cartridge case (or adapter) and further forward and on a reduced diameter, to take the magazine. It is also flanged at the rear and two key holes are formed in the base to take the No. 143 or 177 Key for inserting or removing the primer. The interior is bored and threaded for the cap, anvil, plug and magazine.

#### Cap

The copper alloy cap contains approximately 0.8 grains of A.1 Composition pressed in and covered by a lead-tinfoil disc. It is housed in the base where it is retained by the anvil.

#### Cone

The soft copper cone rests loosely in the anvil.

#### Plug

The metal plug is threaded to engage in the body and bears against the anvil, retaining the cone. The plug is bored centrally to form a fire channel and also diagonally

to form two smaller channels to connect the central fire channel with an annular groove in the rear face. The forward end has a screwdriver slot. A paper disc is fastened by shellac over the outer end of the plug.

#### Magazine

The cylindrical brass magazine is closed at the front and threaded internally at the rear to engage the body. The magazine is perforated with eight radial fire holes along the side. The interior of the magazine is fitted with a liner of shellacked paper and secured by shellac. The magazine is filled with sixty-four grains of G.12 gunpowder.

#### Mk. 2 (not illustrated)

This is similar to the Mk. 3 but the cap is filled with Q.F. Composition. It is not used with the 40 m/m.

#### Mk. 1 (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mk. 2 by having a copper ball instead of a cone and the anvil shaped internally to suit.

#### Action (Mk. 3)

The striker of the firing mechanism is driven on to the cap and the composition is nipped on the anvil. The flame passes through the fire channels in anvil and plug, past the cone and through the paper disc to ignite the gunpowder in the magazine. The resultant explosion forces the cone back into its seating, preventing internal gas escape, and passes through the fire holes in the magazine to ignite the propellant charge.

#### Adapter

When used in the Mks. 1, 1\* and 2 cartridge cases, an adapter is required to fit the primer to the case, but in the Mk. 3 and late cases the latter are prepared to receive the primer direct.

## P.17

## PRIMER, ELECTRIC, No. 17

## Particulars

<i>Gun</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
5.25-in. Mks. 1 and 2	All charges.

## Description

Mk. 2 (see Fig. 6)

## General

The primer consists of a body, contact piece, bridge plug with pole, cover and magazine with dome.

## Body

The metal body is flanged at the rear and screwed externally to enter the base of the cartridge case. Two key holes in the base take the No. 86 or 183 key for inserting or removing the primer. Further forward and on a reduced diameter it is threaded to take the magazine, and further forward still and on a still smaller diameter, to take the cover. The interior is bored and threaded to accommodate an ebonite cup containing the contact piece, bridge plug and recess for guncotton dust around the bridge and for a gunpowder pellet above the bridge.

## Contact Piece

This consists of a contact cap of tin and antimony contained in an ebonite cup or bush which latter is screwed into the base of the primer.

## Bridge Plug

The copper bridge plug is coned at the rear to correspond with coning in the body and a lip is formed round the front edge to act as a gas check. The centre is extended to contain the wire pole. The bridge plug is also bored from front to rear to take an insulated copper wire the rear end of which is bared and inserted in the contact piece, the front end also being bared to form a pole. A second pole is formed by a short length of copper wire embedded in the body of the bridge plug. The two poles are connected by a bridge of iridio platinum wire.

## Cover

This metal cover has a large central perforation and screws on to the front of the primer body and retains a paper wrapped perforated powder pellet over the recess surrounding the poles of the bridge plug. The recess is filled with about three grains of guncotton dust.

## Magazine

The cylindrical brass magazine is rounded at the front and threaded internally at the rear to engage the body. The magazine is perforated with twelve radial fire holes along the side and one fire hole at the front, the latter being closed by a white metal dome secured by riveting. The dome is provided to prevent accidental perforation of the magazine by a stick of propellant. The interior of the magazine is fitted with a liner of shellacked paper or other material and secured by shellac. The magazine is filled with 415 grains of G.12 gunpowder.

## Mk. 2M (not illustrated)

This is the repaired Mk. 2. It only differs from the Mk. 2 by the body being drilled out slightly and an oversize bridge plug fitted.

## Mk. 1 (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mk. 2 by the magazine being perforated with sixteen smaller radial fire holes instead of twelve.

## Action (Mk. 2)

The striker of the firing mechanism makes contact with the contact piece and when a firing current is passed through the insulated copper wire and the bridge, the latter fuzes, ignites the guncotton dust and thus the powder pellet and gunpowder in the magazine. The explosion forces the bridge plug back into the coned opening of the body and outwards at the front gas check to prevent internal gas escape. The flame from the magazine ignites the propellant charge.



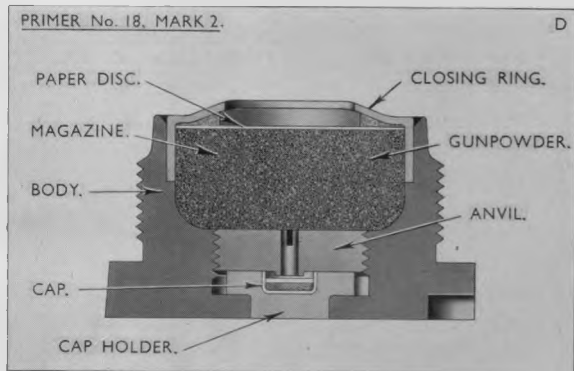
## P.18

## PRIMER, PERCUSSION, No. 18

## Particulars

Gun . . . . . Q.F. 40 m/m.

## Description



Mk. 2 (illustrated)

## General

The primer consists of a body, cap holder, cap, anvil and closing ring with a lead-tin foil disc. All internal threads and cap seating are coated with approved cement before assembly.

## Body

The brass body is screwed externally to enter the base of the cartridge case and flanged at the rear to locate it there. Three key holes in the base take the No. 143 or 177 Key for inserting or removing the primer. The interior is bored for the cap holder, anvil and closing ring, the space between the anvil and closing ring forming the magazine. This magazine contains fifty-four grains of G.12 gunpowder and is closed by a lead-tin foil disc.

## Cap Holder

The brass cap holder is shaped to suit the body and has a recess at the front to receive the cap.

## Cap

The copper cap contains from 0.015 to 0.020 grains of "A" Composition pressed in and covered by a lead-tin foil disc. It is housed in the cap holder where it is retained by the anvil.

## Anvil

The metal anvil is threaded externally to enter the body and is secured in position with approved cement. Its inner end, at the centre, has a projection for the cap to engage. The centre is bored to form a fire channel. The forward end has a screwdriver slot. A paper disc covers the fire hole and slot (not shown in drawing).

## Closing Ring

The brass closing ring is cup-shaped and has a central fire hole. It fits over the magazine cavity of the body and retains the disc.

## Mk. 1 (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mk. 2 in the method of manufacture only.

## Action

The striker of the firing mechanism is driven on to the cap holder, forcing it in and nipping the composition on the anvil. The flame passes through the fire channel in the anvil and through the paper disc to ignite the gunpowder in the magazine. The resultant explosion forces the cap holder back on to its seating, preventing internal gas escape and disrupting the lead-tin foil disc, passes through the fire hole in the closing ring to ignite the propellant charge.

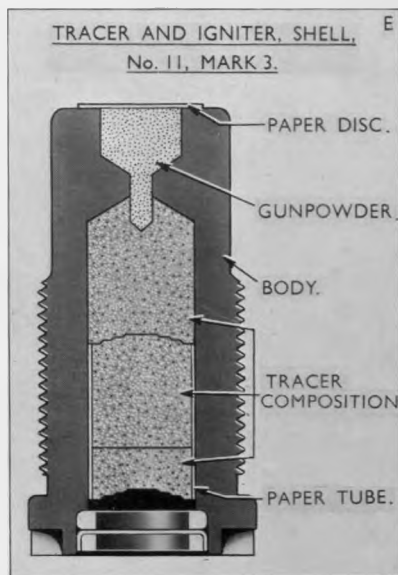
## T.11

## TRACER AND IGNITER SHELL No. 11

## Particulars

Type . . . . .	Internal
Gun . . . . .	Q.F. 40 m/m.
Projectile . . . . .	H.E. Shell
Mean time to self-destruction . . . . .	6 $\frac{1}{4}$ -seconds
Colour of trace . . . . .	Red

## Description



## Mk. 3 (illustrated)

The steel body is flanged at the rear, provided with two keyways for the inserting tool and threaded externally to engage the shell.

The interior is bored out to form two compartments connected by a central channel.

The larger compartment is at the rear and contains tracer composition S.R.372 in several pressings, topped by a primary composition of S.R.399. A paper tube lines the rear of this compartment.

The rear of the larger compartment is enlarged to accommodate a celluloid closing cup (fitted up to August, 1944) or a closing cup washer (fitted after August, 1944). Both are pressed in flush with the base and secured with approved cement.

The smaller compartment at the front and the connecting channel is charged with fine grain gunpowder or S.R.227A, either lightly pressed or in a pre-pressed pellet.

## Mk. 2 (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mk. 3 in the shape and size of the smaller compartment. The filling is similar to that of Mk. 3 but is inserted in a slightly different manner. The tracer compartment is closed by a screwed collar and brass disc.

## Mk. 1 (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mk. 2 in the channel and method of inserting the composition.

## Action

On firing, the propellant explosion forces in the closing cup and ignites the priming composition, which in turn ignites the tracer composition. Should the shell not function by D.A., the tracer composition burns through to the gunpowder, the latter is ignited and the shell filling exploded.

## T.12

## TRACER AND IGNITER SHELL No. 12

**Particulars**

Type . . . . .	Internal
Gun . . . . .	Q.F. 40 m/m.
Projectile . . . . .	H.E. Shell
Mean time to self-destruction . . . . .	6 $\frac{1}{4}$ secs.
Colour of Trace . . . . .	Red

**Description****Mk. 2** (see Fig. 28)

The steel body is flanged at the rear, provided with two keyways for the inserting tool and threaded externally to engage the shell.

The interior is prepared to accommodate, at the rear, the ignition arrangement, in the middle the tracer composition, and at the front is threaded to receive a hollow aluminium plug to contain gunpowder.

The ignition arrangement comprises a steel anvil, locked by a lead closing disc pressed into an undercut recess in the tracer body, a cap holder with cap, and a stirrup spring to support the cap holder.

The centre compartment contains, from the front, four pre-pressed pellets of S.R.372A, a priming composition, and some S.F.G. Powder, all being pressed from both ends.

The plug is recessed and formed with a central channel and contains gunpowder tightly pressed in and covered with a shellacked paper disc.

**Mk. 1** (not illustrated)

This differs from the Mk. 2 in the method of filling, in which the gunpowder is carried through the plug into a recess in the tracer composition, which latter is not pre-pressed.

**Action**

On firing, the cap holder sets back, overcoming the stirrup spring and carrying the cap on to the nipple of the anvil. The flame from the cap ignites the gunpowder which in turn ignites the tracing composition. The pressure built up by the burning of the tracer blows out the igniter assembly and closing disc. Should the shell not function by D.A., the tracer composition burns through to the gunpowder, the latter is ignited and the shell filling exploded.

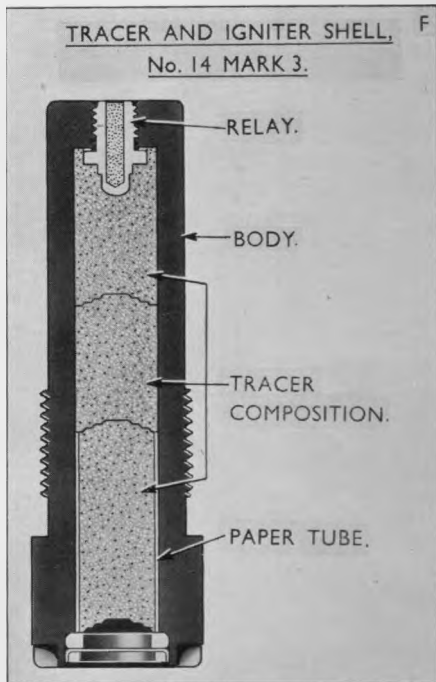
## T.14

## TRACER AND IGNITER SHELL No. 14

## Particulars

Type	Internal
Guns	Q.F. 6-pr. 6-cwt. and 40 m/m.
Projectile	H.E. Shell
Mean time to self-destruction	12 secs.
Colour of Trace	Red

## Description



## Mk. 3 (illustrated)

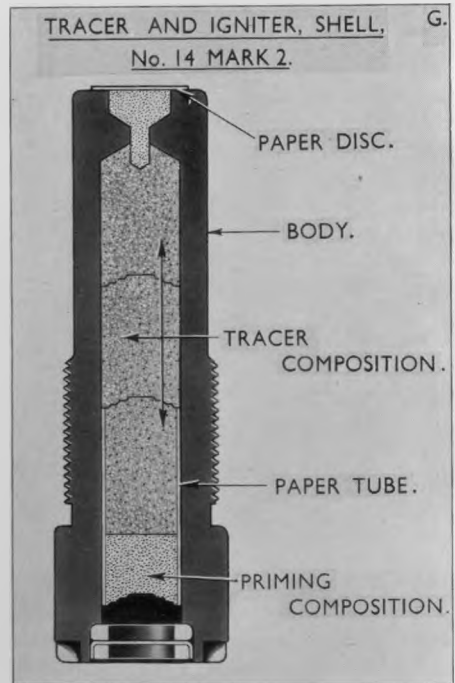
The steel body has an enlarged portion at the rear, provided with two keyways for the inserting tool and threaded externally to engage the shell.

The interior is prepared to accommodate, at the rear, the closing cup and washers, in the centre the tracer composition and at the front it is reduced in diameter and threaded to house the Relay.

The rear portion of the bore is enlarged to accommodate a jam washer type of closing device consisting of a brass cup which rests on a steel washer and is retained by a coned steel washer pressed flat.

The centre compartment contains from the front, S.R.110 topped with S.R.372A pressed *in situ*, pre-pressed pellets of S.R.372A in a paper sleeve and a topping of S.R.399, the rear surface being hollowed slightly to facilitate ignition.

The Relay screws into the body from the inside, a flange taking a bearing against the body. It is bored from the front for a gunpowder charge pressed into position or for pre-pressed pellets, and coated with approved varnish.



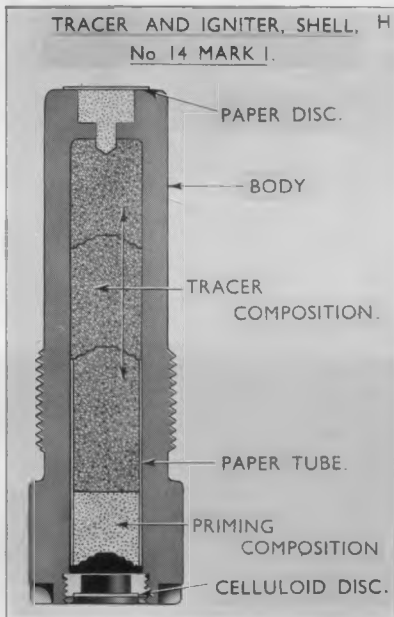
## Mk. 2 (illustrated)

The steel body is flanged at the rear, provided with two keyways for the inserting tool and threaded externally to engage the shell.

The interior is prepared to accommodate, at the rear, a celluloid closing cup (fitted up to about August, 1944) or closing cup, washer and jam washer (fitted after August, 1944). In the centre is the tracer composition and there is a smaller compartment at the front which is connected to the middle compartment by a central channel.

The central compartment contains, from the front, S.R.372, pressed *in situ*, pre-pressed pellets of S.R.372 in a paper sleeve and a topping of S.R.399, the rear surface being hollowed slightly to facilitate ignition.

The smaller compartment at the front and the connecting channel are charged with S.R.227A lightly tamped in by hand and covered by a shellacked paper disc.



### Mk. 1 (illustrated)

This differs from the Mk. 2 in the shape of the smaller forward compartment and the closing of the tracer compartment by a celluloid disc and screwed ring. The filling is similar to the Mk. 2.

### Action (All Mks.)

On firing, the propellant gases force in the closing cup and ignite the priming composition which in turn ignites the tracer composition. Should the shell not function by D.A. action, the tracer composition burns through to the gunpowder which ignites and explodes the shell filling.

**RESTRICTED**

## METHODS OF FILLING

(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Gun	Projectile				Method of Filling Design Number	Tracer and/ or Igniter		Igniter Pellet		Main Filling			Depth of Nose Cavity (ins.)	Sur- round	Top- ping	Smoke Box or Pellet				Flash Pellet		Exploders						Gaine No.	Fuze No.	Plug Fuze Hole						
	Filled		Empty			Nature	Type	Nature	Weight	Nature	Weight *					Container	Nature	Weight		Nature	Weight		Main (Bottom)		Supplementary (Top)											
	Nature	Mk.	Nature	Mk.							gr.	lb.						oz.	dr.		oz.	dr.	oz.	dr.	Nature	oz.	dr.				Nature	oz.	dr.	Nature	oz.	dr.
5.25-inch Mk. 2	H.E.	3 3/1	H.E.	3 3/1	DD/L/14261				T.N.T.	5	6	9	6.4			Bakelite	W.P.	1	4			C.E.	1	10				208	No. 24							
																Aluminium	W.P.	1	8			C.E.	1	10	C.E.	1	6	117								
	Practice Shell	3	H.E.	3	DD/L/2455/GF/447				H.E.S.	5	6	9	6.4				G.12 G.20	2	4	Magnesium (2)	2	8						208	No. 24							
	Practice Projectile	4	Practice Projectile	4	D2/L/2455/GF/447				H.E.S.	5	6	9	5.8				G.12 G.20	2	4	Magnesium (2)					Dummy	4	8	208	No. 24							
																													No. 29							
3.7-inch Mk. 6	H.E.	4 4/1	H.E.	4 4/1	DD/L/14261				T.N.T.	1	14	8	6.4			Aluminium	W.P.	1	8			C.E.	1	10				208	No. 24							
																Bakelite	W.P.	1	4																	
	Practice Shell	4	H.E.	4	D2/L/2424/GF/230				H.E.S.	1	14	8					G.12 G.20	2	4	Magnesium	2	8						208	No. 24							
	Practice Projectile	2	Practice Projectile	2	D2/L/2424/GF/230				H.E.S.	1	14	8	5.8				G.12 G.20	2	4	Magnesium	2	8			Dummy	4	8	208	No. 24							
																													No. 29							
3.7-inch Mks. 1-3	H.E.	1	H.E.	1	DD/L/8029				T.N.T.	1	14	10	6.4			Steel	W.P.	2	4			C.E.	1	10			11	199	199							
																Bakelite	W.P.	1	4								207 223									
																						C.E.	1	10	C.E.	1	6	117								
	H.E.	1	H.E.	1	DD/L/8029A				T.N.T.	1	14	10	6.4				T.N.T. Exploder in lieu	1	4			C.E.	1	10			11	199 207 223	No. 17							
																							C.E.	1	10	C.E.	1	6	117							
	H.E.	1	H.E.	1	DD/L/8029B				T.N.T.	1	14	10	3.6				Space filled by T.N.T.						C.E.	1	10			11	199 207 223	No. 17						
																						C.E.	1	10			11	199 207 223	No. 17							
	H.E.	1	H.E.	1	DD/L/9716 (India)				Amatol 50/50	1	14	10	3.6			Set in filling			2	8			C.E.	1	10			11	199 207 223	No. 17						
																						C.E.	1	10	C.E.	1	6	117								
	H.E.	1	H.E.	1	DD/L/12056				Amatol 50/50	1	14	10	6.4			Aluminium	W.P.	1	8			C.E.	1	10			11	199	No. 17							
																Bakelite	W.P.	1	4			W(C.E.)	1	10				207 223								
																						C.E.	1	10	C.E.	1	6	117								

\* Design weight for filling, plus exploder

## METHODS OF FILLING

(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Gun	Projectile				Method of Filling Design Number	Tracer and/ or Igniter		Igniter Pellet		Main Filling			Depth of Nose Cavity (ins.)	Sur- round	Top- ping	Smoke Box or Pellet				Flash Pellet		Exploders					Fuze No.	Plug Fuze Hole									
	Filled		Empty			Nature	Type	Nature	Weight gr.	Nature	Weight					Container	Nature	Weight		Nature	Weight		Main (Bottom)		Supplementary (Top)												
	Nature	Mk.	Nature	Mk.							lb.	oz.						dr.	oz.		dr.	oz.	dr.	Nature	oz.	dr.			Nature	oz.	dr.	Nature	oz.	dr.	Nature	oz.	dr.
3.7-inch Mks. 1-3	H.E.	1	H.E.	1	DD/L/12056A				Amatol 50/50	1	14	10	6.4			T.N.T. Exploder in lieu	1	4			C.E. W(C.E.)	1	10			11	199 207 223	No. 17									
	H.E.	1	H.E.	1	DD/L/12056B				Amatol 50/50	1	14	10	3.6			Space filled by Amatol					C.E.	1	10			11	199 207 223	No. 17									
	H.E.	1	H.E.	1	DD/L/12568				RDX/TNT 60/40	1	14	10	6.5	TNT	Steel	W.P.	2	4			C.E.	1	10			11	199 207 223	No. 17									
															Aluminium	W.P.	1	8																			
															Bakelite	W.P.	1	4																			
	H.E.	1	H.E.	1	DD/L/13456				T.N.T. Amatol 50/50	1	14	10	3.6									C.E.	1	10			11	199 207 223	No. 17								
	H.E.	1	H.E.	1	DD/L/14261				T.N.T.	1	14	10	6.4			Aluminium	W.P.	1	8			C.E.	1	10				208 214	No. 24								
															Bakelite	W.P.	1	4					C.E.	1	10	C.E.	1	6		117							
	H.E.	**** 1	H.E.	**** 1	DD/L/18851				RDX/TNT 55/45	1	14	10	5.8									C.E.		14				T.97 T.98 T.149	No. 29								
																						C.E.		14	C.E. C.E.	4 1	8 8		117	No. 13							
	H.E.	**** 1		**** 1	D2/L/555/GF/230				RDX/TNT 55/45	1	14	10	5.8		TNT							C.E.		14	C.E.	4	8		208 214	No. 24							
		5		5						1	15	0																									
	5/1		5/1																		C.E.		14				T.97 T.98 T.149	No. 29									
																					C.E.		14	C.E. C.E.	4 1	8 8		117	No. 13								
Practice Shell	**** 1	H.E.	**** 1	D2/L/2424/GF/230				H.E.S.	1	14	10					G.12	2	4		Magnesium	2	8.				Dummy	4	8		208	No. 24						
Practice Shell	5	H.E.	5						1	15	0					G.20														214							
Practice Projectile	1	Practice Projectile	1																											T.97 T.98 T.149	No. 29						

\* Design weight for filling, plus exploder

## METHODS OF FILLING

(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Gun	Projectile				Method of Filling Design Number	Tracer and/ or Igniter		Igniter Pellet		Main Filling			Depth of Nose Cavity (ins.)	Sur- round	Top- ping	Smoke Box or Pellet			Flash Pellet			Exploders						Gaine No.	Fuze No.	Plug Fuze Hole										
	Filled		Empty			Nature	Type	Nature	Weight	Nature	Weight *					Container	Nature	Weight		Nature	Weight		Main (Bottom)		Supplementary (Top)															
	Nature	Mk.	Nature	Mk.							lb.	oz.						dr.	oz.		dr.	oz.	dr.	Nature	oz.	dr.	Nature				oz.	dr.	Nature	oz.	dr.					
																																				Nature	Weight	Nature	Weight	
5.7-inch Mks. 1-3	S.A.P. Shot	1T	S.A.P. Shot	1T	DD/L/13074	Integral Tracer	Cavity																																	
	S.A.P. Shot	2T	S.A.P. Shot	2T	DD/L/14187 DD/L/16147A D2/L/1450/GF/121	Integral Tracer	Cavity																																	
	S.A.P. Shot	4T	S.A.P. Shot	4T	DD/L/16341A DD/L/17228	Integral Tracer	Cavity																																	
	A.P. Shot	2T	A.P. Shot	2T	DD/L/13074	Integral Tracer	Cavity																																	
	A.P. Shot	3T	A.P. Shot	3T	DD/L/14187 DD/L/16147A D2/L/1450/GF/121	Integral Tracer	Cavity																																	
	A.P. Shot	5T	A.P. Shot	5T	DD/L/16341A DD/L/17228 D2/L/1451/GF/122	Integral Tracer	Cavity																																	
	A.P.C.B.C. Shot	1	A.P.C.B.C. Shot	1	D2/L/1452/GF/218 (4 tracers)	Integral Tracers	Cavities																																	
	Practice Shot	1T 2T	Practice Shot	1T 2T	DD/L/16147A	Integral Tracer	Cavity																																	
	Practice Shot	3T	Practice Shot	3T	DD/L/16341A DD/L/17228 D2/L/1451/GF/122	Integral Tracer	Cavity																																	
40 m.m.	H.E.	2 4	H.E.	2 4	DD/L/9578A	T. and I.	No. 12	G.20	38	T.N.T. RDX/BWX 91/9	2	6	1.7								T.N.T.	3											251	Mk. 7			255			
	H.E.	2 4 5 6 7	H.E.	2 4 5 6 7	DD/L/11606	T. and I.	No. 11	G.20	55	Pentolite T.N.T.	2	6	1.7									T.N.T.	3										251	Mk. 7			255			
	H.E.	2 4	H.E.	2 4	DD/L/13674	T. and I.	No. 11	G.20	55	T.N.T.	2	6	Straight Through									T.N.T.	4	T.N.T.	4							251	Mk. 7			255				
	H.E.	2 4 5 6 7	H.E.	2 4 5 6 7	DD/L/14279	T. and I.	No. 14	G.20	55	Pentolite T.N.T.	2	6	1.7										T.N.T.	3										251	Mk. 7			255		
	H.E.	2	H.E.	2	DD/L/19674	T. and I.	No. 14	G.20	55	RDX/TNT 40/60	2	6	1.7										C.E.	3										251	Mk. 7					
										RDX/BWX 91/9	2	6	1.7									T.N.T.	3															255		

\* Design weight for filling, plus exploder



APPENDIX H—contd.  
METHODS OF FILLING

(Where more than one item is shown below, these are alternatives)

Gun	Projectile				Method of Filling Design Number	Tracer and or Igniter		Igniter Pellet		Main Filling			Depth of Nose Cavity (ins.)	Sur- round	Top- ping	Smoke Box or Pellet			Flash Pellet			Exploders				Gaine No.	Fuze No.	Plug Fuze Hole								
	Filled		Empty			Nature	Type	Nature	Weight gr.	Nature	Weight					Container	Nature	Weight oz. dr.	Nature	Weight oz. dr.	Main (Bottom)		Supplementary (Top)													
	Nature	Mk.	Nature	Mk.							lb.	oz.									dr.	Nature	Weight oz.	dr.	Nature				Weight oz.	dr.	Nature	Weight oz.	dr.	Nature	Weight oz.	dr.
40 m.m.	H.E.	2	H.E.	2	DD/L/19675	T. and I.	No. 11	G.20	55	RDX/TNT 40/60	2	6	1.7							C.E.	3				251	Mk. 7										
		4		4						RDX/BWX 91/9	2	6	1.7							T.N.T.	3				255											
	Practice Projectile	2T	H.E.	2 4	DD/L/12409	T. and I.	No. 12			S.R.274	1	4	1.7												251 255	Mk. 7										
	Practice Projectile	3T	H.E.	2 4	DD/L/13568	T. and I.	No. 11			S.R.274	1	8	1.7												251 255	Mk. 7										
	Practice Projectile	6	H.E.	2 4	DD/L/14479	T. and I.	No. 11			G.12 S.R.274															251 255	Mk. 7										
	Practice Projectile	9	H.E.	2 4	DD/L/17062	T. and I.	No. 14			G.12 S.R.274															251 255	Mk. 7										
	S.A.P. Shot	1	S.A.P. Shot	1	No filling																															
	S.A.P. Shot	2T	S.A.P. Shot	2T	DD/L/13074† DD/L/16147B†	Integral Tracer	Cavity																													
	S.A.P. Shot	3T	S.A.P. Shot	3T	DD/L/13074† DD/L/16147B†	Integral Tracer	Cavity																													
	S.A.P. Shot	4T	S.A.P. Shot	4T	DD/L/14187† DD/L/16147A† D2/L/1450/GF/121	Integral Tracer	Cavity																													
	A.P. Shot	2T	A.P. Shot	2T	DD/L/13074† DD/L/16147B†	Integral Tracer	Cavity																													
	A.P. Shot	4T	A.P. Shot	4T	DD/L/14187† DD/L/16147A† D2/L/1450/GF/121	Integral Tracer	Cavity																													
	A.P. Shot	6T	A.P. Shot	6T	I.G.4045 (Canada)	Integral Tracer	Cavity																													
	Practice Projectile (Rep. Shot)	4T	H.E.	2	DD/L/14107	T. and I.	No. 11 No. 12				H.E.S.																Rep. FZ. 251									
Practice Shot	4T	Practice Shot	4T	I.G.4046 (Canada)	Integral Tracer	Cavity																														
Practice Shot	6T	Practice Shot	6T	DD/L/14218† DD/L/16147A† D2/L/1450/GF/121	Integral Tracer	Cavity																														

\* Design weight for filling, plus exploder † Obsolescent